



**Far North
District Council**



Te Kaunihera o Tai Tokerau ki te Raki

AGENDA

Ordinary Council Meeting

Thursday, 4 May 2023

Time: 10:00 am
Location: Council Chamber
Memorial Ave
Kaikohe

Membership:

Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania - Chairperson
Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford
Cr Ann Court
Cr Felicity Foy
Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira
Cr Babe Kapa
Cr Penetaui Kleskovic
Cr Steve McNally
Cr Mate Radich
Cr Tāmati Rākena
Cr John Vujcich

Far North District Council
Ordinary Council Meeting
will be held in the Council Chamber, Memorial Ave, Kaikohe on:
Thursday 4 May 2023 at 10:00 am

Te Paeroa Mahi / Order of Business

1	Karakia Timatanga / Opening Prayer.....	5
2	Ngā Whakapāha Me Ngā Pānga Mema / Apologies and Declarations of Interest.....	5
3	Ngā Tono Kōrero / Deputations	5
4	Ngā Kōrero A Te Kahika / Mayoral Announcements	5
5	Confirmation of Previous Minutes	6
5.1	Confirmation of Previous Minutes.....	6
6	Reports	14
6.1	Tourism Infrastructure Fund Applications - Round 7 April 2023.....	14
6.2	Control of Animals bylaw	39
6.3	Review of Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2017-2023	53
6.4	Update of Council Delegations under legislation	173
7	Information Reports.....	202
7.1	Community Board Minutes - April 2023	202
7.2	Mayor and Councillors Reports	221
7.3	Council Action Sheet Update May 2023	251
8	Te Wāhanga Tūmataiti / Public Excluded.....	270
8.1	Confirmation of Previous Minutes - Public Excluded.....	270
8.2	Mangonui Waterfront development- boardwalk extension and Mill Bay Jetty.....	270
8.3	Kerikeri Squash Courts - Variation to Contract over \$1 Million	271
8.3	Kerikeri Squash Courts - Variation to Contract over \$1 Million	271
9	Karakia Whakamutunga / Closing Prayer.....	272
10	Te Kapinga Hui / Meeting Close.....	272

1 KARAKIA TIMATANGA / OPENING PRAYER**2 NGĀ WHAKAPĀHA ME NGĀ PĀNGA MEMA / APOLOGIES AND DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST**

Members need to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arises between their role as a Member of the Council and any private or other external interest they might have. This note is provided as a reminder to Members to review the matters on the agenda and assess and identify where they may have a pecuniary or other conflict of interest, or where there may be a perception of a conflict of interest.

If a Member feels they do have a conflict of interest, they should publicly declare that at the start of the meeting or of the relevant item of business and refrain from participating in the discussion or voting on that item. If a Member thinks they may have a conflict of interest, they can seek advice from the Chief Executive Officer or the Team Leader Democracy Support (preferably before the meeting).

It is noted that while members can seek advice the final decision as to whether a conflict exists rests with the member.

3 NGĀ TONO KŌRERO / DEPUTATIONS

No requests for deputations were received at the time of the Agenda going to print.

4 NGĀ KŌRERO A TE KAHIKA / MAYORAL ANNOUNCEMENTS

5 CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

5.1 CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

File Number: A4162787

Author: Joshna Panday, Democracy Advisor

Authoriser: Aisha Huriwai, Team Leader Democracy Services

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

The minutes are attached to allow Council to confirm that the minutes are a true and correct record of previous meetings.

RECOMMENDATION

That Council confirms the minutes of the Council meeting held 6 April 2023 as a true and correct record.

1) BACKGROUND

Local Government Act 2002 Schedule 7 Section 28 states that a local authority must keep minutes of its proceedings. The minutes of these proceedings duly entered and authenticated as prescribed by a local authority are prima facie evidence of those meetings.

2) DISCUSSION AND OPTIONS

The minutes of the meetings are attached.

Far North District Council Standing Orders Section 27.3 states that no discussion shall arise on the substance of the minutes in any succeeding meeting, except as to their correctness.

Reason for the recommendation

The reason for the recommendation is to confirm the minutes are a true and correct record of the previous meeting.

3) FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

There are no financial implications or the need for budgetary provision as a result of this report.

ATTACHMENTS

1. 2023-04-06 Council Minutes - A4150127 [↓](#) 

Compliance schedule:

Full consideration has been given to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 S77 in relation to decision making, in particular:

1. A Local authority must, in the course of the decision-making process,
 - a) Seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision; and
 - b) Assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
 - c) If any of the options identified under paragraph (a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga.
2. This section is subject to Section 79 - Compliance with procedures in relation to decisions.

Compliance requirement	Staff assessment
State the level of significance (high or low) of the issue or proposal as determined by the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy	This is a matter of low significance.
State the relevant Council policies (external or internal), legislation, and/or community outcomes (as stated in the LTP) that relate to this decision.	This report complies with the Local Government Act 2002 Schedule 7 Section 28.
State whether this issue or proposal has a District wide relevance and, if not, the ways in which the appropriate Community Board's views have been sought.	It is the responsibility of each meeting to confirm their minutes therefore the views of another meeting are not relevant.
State the possible implications for Māori and how Māori have been provided with an opportunity to contribute to decision making if this decision is significant and relates to land and/or any body of water.	There are no implications for Māori in confirming minutes from a previous meeting. Any implications on Māori arising from matters included in meeting minutes should be considered as part of the relevant report.
Identify persons likely to be affected by or have an interest in the matter, and how you have given consideration to their views or preferences (for example, youth, the aged and those with disabilities).	This report is asking for minutes to be confirmed as true and correct record, any interests that affect other people should be considered as part of the individual reports.
State the financial implications and where budgetary provisions have been made to support this decision.	There are no financial implications or the need for budgetary provision arising from this report.
Chief Financial Officer review.	The Chief Financial Officer has not reviewed this report.

UNCONFIRMED

Ordinary Council Meeting Minutes

6 April 2023

**MINUTES OF FAR NORTH DISTRICT COUNCIL
ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING
HELD AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, MEMORIAL AVE, KAIKOHE
ON THURSDAY, 6 APRIL 2023 AT 10:01 AM**

PRESENT: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania, Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford, Cr Ann Court, Cr Felicity Foy, Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira, Cr Babe Kapa, Cr Penetaui Kleskovic, Cr Steve McNally, Cr Mate Radich (virtual), Cr Tāmami Rākena, Cr John Vujcich

IN ATTENDANCE: Adele Gardner (Te Hiku Community Board Chairperson), Chicky Rudkin (Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Chairperson), Belinda Ward (Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Chairperson) Kawiti Waetford (Kaiwhakawhiti Reo Language Translator)

STAFF PRESENT: Blair King (Chief Executive Officer), Jacine Warmington (Group Manager Strategic Relationships), Ruben Garcia (Group Manager Community & Engagement), Roger Ackers (Group Manager Planning & Policy), Kevin Johnson (Group Manager Delivery & Operations), Margriet Veenstra (Group Manager People & Transformation), Briar Macken (Manager – Strategy Development), Donald Shepherd (Policy Advisor), Dale Roberts (Northland Transport Alliance), Calvin Thomas (Northland Transport Alliance).

1 KARAKIA TIMATANGA / OPENING PRAYER

Kahika-Mayor Moko Tepania commenced the meeting with the Council prayer.

2 NGĀ WHAKAPĀHA ME NGĀ PĀNGA MEMA / APOLOGIES AND DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

- The Mayor advised that Cr Radich had another commitment to attend and would be an early departure.
- Community Board Chairpersons were in attendance virtually.
- Chair Chicky Rudkin was experiencing technical difficulties.

The Mayor introduced Kawiti Waetford – Kaiwhakawhiti Reo Language Translator.

3 NGĀ TONO KŌRERO / DEPUTATION

- Karen Campbell & Mary Cavell – Far North Citizens Advice Bureau Finding Increase request. – document number A4168876 refers.
- Fiona King – Far North Drainage - document number A4168877 refers.

4 NGĀ KŌRERO A TE KAHIKA / MAYORAL ANNOUNCEMENTS

- Today is Rakaunui in the Māramataka.
- Congratulations on the success of Te Āhuareka o Ngāti Hine Festival over the past week.
- Congratulations to the organisers of our Snapper Bonanza which was a huge success.
- A reminder that we are now consulting for our 2022/2023 Annual Plan.
- An update of the Muriwhenua scrub fire.
- SH1 Mangamuka finally has a timeline from Waka Kotahi, to reopen May 2024.
- SH1 Te Hurihanga a Kāwharu / Brynderwyn Hills open north/south for Easter weekend, wishing all a safe and happy long weekend.

UNCONFIRMED

Ordinary Council Meeting Minutes

6 April 2023

**5 ITEM OF BUSINESS NOT ON THE AGENDA WHICH CANNOT BE DELAYED –
CHANGE OF MEETING DATE FOR TE MIROMIRO – ASSURANCE RISK AND
FINANCE****RESOLUTION 2023/30**

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania

Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That Council agree to deal with the item of business not on the agenda item 5.1: Change of Meeting Dates for Te Miromiro – Assurance, Risk and Finance Committee, for the following reasons;

- a) the newly appointed Chairperson for Te Miromiro Assurance, Risk and Finance is unavailable for two Te Miromiro Assurance, Risk and Finance meetings set by Council at the 15 December 2022 meeting and has requested the dates be changed;**
- b) this item cannot be delayed because the meeting date takes place before the next Council meeting where reports can be presented to Council.**

CARRIED**5.1 CHANGE OF MEETING DATES FOR TE MIROMIRO ASSURANCE, RISK AND
FINANCE COMMITTEE****RESOLUTION 2023/31**

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania

Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That Council;

- a) amend the formal meeting dates for Te Miromiro - Assurance, Risk and Finance Committee from 27 April to 2 May 2023 and 25 July to 9 August 2023, and**
- b) delegates authority to change the formal meeting dates to the Chief Executive Officer upon agreement with the Mayor.**

CARRIED**6 CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES****6.1 CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES**

Agenda item 5.1 document number A4107477, pages 6 - 17 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/32

Moved: Cr John Vujcich

Seconded: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira

That Council confirms the minutes of the Council meeting held 9 March 2023 and of the Extraordinary Council Meetings held 21 March 2023 and 23 March 2023 as a true and correct record.

CARRIED**7 REPORTS**

At 10:29 am, Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford left the meeting.

Page 2

UNCONFIRMED

Ordinary Council Meeting Minutes

6 April 2023

At 10:29 am, Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira left the meeting.
 At 10:34 am, Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira returned to the meeting.
 At 10:35 am, Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford returned to the meeting.

7.1 WASTEWATER DRAINAGE BYLAW REVIEW

Agenda item 6.1 document number A4061489, pages 18 - 45 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/33

Moved: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

Seconded: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira

That Council defer the review of the Wastewater Drainage Bylaw under section 158 of the Local Government Act 2002 as amended by section 25, Part 6, Schedule 5, of the Three Waters Entities Act 2022.

AMENDMENT - WITHDRAWN~~Moved: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira~~~~Seconded: Cr Penetaui Kleskovic~~

~~That this report be left to lie on the table until the 4 May Council meeting so that due consideration be given to this item.~~

CARRIED

Note: That Crs Foy and Court's questions be sent to the CE for response.

Cr Ann Court declared a conflict of interest for item 6.2 and left the table.

7.2 TEMPORARY ROAD CLOSURE – CRUZ'N THE BAYZ

Agenda item 6.2 document number A4115691, pages 46 - 50 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/34

Moved: Cr John Vujcich

Seconded: Cr Felicity Foy

That Council approves the proposed temporary road closures to accommodate the safe operation of the Cruz'n the Bayz event.

Against: Cr Steve McNallyAbstained: Cr Ann Court**CARRIED****7.3 TEMPORARY ROAD CLOSURE – INTERNATIONAL RALLY OF WHANGAREI**

Agenda item 6.3 document number A4115705, pages 51 - 58 refers.

At 10:25 am Deputy Mayor Stratford left the meeting

RESOLUTION 2023/35

Moved: Cr Tāmati Rākena

Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That Council

- a) **approves the proposed temporary road closure to accommodate the safe operation of the International Rally of Whangarei.**

Page 3

UNCONFIRMED

Ordinary Council Meeting Minutes

6 April 2023

- b) requests that the event organisers change the name of the rally to be more inclusive of the location in the Far North as well.**

Abstained: Kōwhai-Deputy Mayor Stratford was absent during the vote.

CARRIED

At 10:27 am Deputy Mayor Stratford returned to the meeting.

7.4 GROUND LEASE OVER PART OF OKAIHAU RECREATION RESERVE

Agenda item 6.4 document number A4129339, pages 59 - 66 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/36

Moved: Cr John Vujcich

Seconded: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania

That Council:

- a) approves a new ground lease to be issued to Ōkaihou Whanau House over part of the recreation reserve, approximately 780 square meters of land at 3 Michie Street, Ōkaihou being Pt Lot 1 DP 24206, being 31844 square meters and part of Record of Title NA638/155 and vested in Far North District Council as recreation reserve.**

The terms of the proposed lease shall be:

- i. Term: 15 (5+5+5) – allowed for under the Reserves Act 1977**
 - ii. Rental: \$113 + GST per annum – FNDC Fees and Charges Schedule 2022/23 – Community leases.**
- b) approves further conditions to be negotiated and agreed upon by the Group Manager Corporate Services and Ōkaihou Whanau House.**

CARRIED**7.5 FAR NORTH HOLDINGS LTD ANNUAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30TH JUNE 2022**

Agenda item 6.5 document number A4139999, pages 67 - 112 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/37

Moved: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That Council accept the Annual Report for Far North Holdings Ltd for the year ended 30th June 2022.

CARRIED**8 INFORMATION REPORTS****8.1 MAYOR AND COUNCILLORS REPORTS**

Agenda item 7.1 document number A4121248, pages 113 - 146 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/38

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania

Seconded: Cr Mate Radich

Page 4

UNCONFIRMED

Ordinary Council Meeting Minutes

6 April 2023

That Council note the reports from Kahika-Mayor Moko Tepania, Kōwhai-Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford and Councillors Ann Court, Hilda Halkyard-Harawira, Babe Kapa, Steve McNally, Mate Radich, Tāmāti Rākena, John Vujcich, Felicity Foy and Penetaui Kleskovic.

CARRIED

Note: Mayor & EMs request workshop on Land Drainage and with NTA regarding a detailed briefing covering the Maintenance schedules.

At 11:53 am, Cr Babe Kapa left the meeting.

At 11:57 am, Cr Babe Kapa returned to the meeting.

At 12:08 Cr Radich left the meeting.

Meeting adjourned for lunch at 12:08 pm and returned at 12:37 pm.

8.2 COUNCIL ACTION SHEET UPDATE APRIL 2023

Agenda item 7.2 document number A4121418, pages 147 - 163 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/39

Moved: Cr John Vujcich

Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

That Council receive the report Council Action Sheet Update April 2023.

CARRIED**9 TE WĀHANGA TŪMATAITI / PUBLIC EXCLUDED****RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC****RESOLUTION 2023/40**

Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania

Seconded: Cr John Vujcich

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting

And that Community Board Chairperson Belinda Ward and Te Reo Māori Interpreter Kawiti Waetford remain in the public excluded part of the meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
9.1 - Confirmation of Previous Minutes - Public Excluded	s7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

Page 5

UNCONFIRMED

Ordinary Council Meeting Minutes

6 April 2023

	commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information s7(2)(f)(i) - free and frank expression of opinions by or between or to members or officers or employees of any local authority s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities	
9.2 - Contract 7/19/187 Management and Operation of the Hokianga Ferry Service - Contract Extension	s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities	s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

CARRIED

At the conclusion of the public excluded session Council confirmed the decisions contained in the part of the meeting held with public excluded be restated in public meeting as follows:

That Council:

- a) *awards the envisaged three-year Contract extension for the Management and Operation of the Hokianga Ferry Service to Northland Ferries for \$REDACTED from 1 May 2023 to 30 April 2026.*
- b) *approves an increase in Contract Value from \$REDACTED to \$REDACTED (including Provisional Sums).*
- c) *approves Provisional Sums for Items 2.4 for Major Maintenance and Renewal and 3.1 for Contractor's Share of Revenue for a total value of \$REDACTED and delegate to the District Engineer the approval and ability to expend this upon the recommendation of the Engineer to Contract.*
- d) *approves an additional operational budget of \$REDACTED to be added to the 2023/24 Annual Plan Budget*
- e) *notes that the Contract will have further rights of renewal of 2 years plus 2 years.*

10 KARAKIA WHAKAMUTUNGA / CLOSING PRAYER

Kahika-Mayor Moko Tepania closed the meeting with a karakia.

11 MEETING CLOSE

The meeting closed at 1:10 pm.

The minutes of this meeting will be confirmed at the Ordinary Council Meeting held on 4 May 2023.

.....
CHAIRPERSON

Page 6

6 REPORTS

6.1 TOURISM INFRASTRUCTURE FUND APPLICATIONS - ROUND 7 APRIL 2023

File Number: A4153236

Author: Philippa Boye, Executive Assistant and Facilities Management

Authoriser: Andy Finch, District Engineer

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To present a summary of projects identified for Tourism Infrastructure Funding for approval to submit to MBIE for round 7 of TIF funding which is anticipated to open in either April 2023 or August 2023

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- The Tourism Infrastructure Fund (TIF) provides a mechanism for Local Authorities to leverage
 - funding to support tourism-based infrastructure development.
- The Far North District (FNDC) is a qualifying region and through input from the Infrastructure Asset Management team and from wider consultation, projects meeting the TIF funding criteria have been identified as candidates for TIF Round 7 applications.
- The TIF funding contribution is generally 50% of the project cost. The remainder is local share.
- Round 7 is anticipated opened on 11 April 2023 with applications to be submitted by 8 May 2023.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council:

- a) approve the application for funding for funding for Maitai Bay Seal Extension and funding of \$ 600,000 for the FNDC local share to be incorporated into the 2023/24 Annual Plan.
- b) approve the application for funding for Taipa Beachfront Remedial Works and \$310,000 for the FNDC local share to be incorporated into the 2023/24 Annual plan.
- c) approve the application for funding for Waipapa Campervan Dump Station and \$125,000 for the FNDC local share to be incorporated into the 2023/24 Annual plan.
- d) approve the application for funding for Russell Boat Ramp Carpark Upgrade and \$240,000 which is currently budgeted in FY23 for the FNDC local share.
- e) approve the application for funding for Windsor Landing Boat Ramp Toilet and \$65,000 for the FNDC local share to be incorporated into the 2023/24 Annual plan.
- f) approve the application for funding for Smart Bins – (Additional 10) and \$ 50,000 which is currently budgeted in FY23 for the FNDC local share.
- g) approve the application for funding for Boat Ramp Side Safety Guides and confirm the funding of \$34,650 approved at Resolution 2022/17 for FY24 for the FNDC local share.
- h) approve the application for funding for Smart Technologies Bundle (Nothing but Net) and \$140,000 which is currently budgeted in FY2022/23 for the FNDC local share.

- i) **approve the application for funding for the Visitor Data Study (Nothing but Net) and up to \$60,000 operational funding which is currently budgeted in FY2022/23 for the FNDC local share.**
- j) **Approve the appointment of Northern Edge Limited to undertake project management for any successful bids.**
- k) **delegate the District Engineer authorisation to sign the contracts with the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment for successful Round 7 applications.**

1) TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

TIF Round 7 opened on 11 April 2023 with applications to be submitted by 8 May 2023.

FNDC have been successful with applications in previous rounds and Round 7 presents another opportunity for funding support.

As of Round 5, Pre-Contract Conditions stipulated that *No Contract will be entered into until the Ministry has confirmed to the Recipient in writing that it has received, and found, in its sole discretion, to be satisfactory to it in form and substance, the following evidence*

- 1) *The Recipient will provide the Ministry with evidence that it has consulted with the local community on the Project and has advised the Ministry of the outcome of that consultation; and*
- 2) *The Recipient will provide the Ministry with evidence that it has secured all necessary consents, permissions, permits and approvals to enable it to deliver the Project.*

The applicant only has six months to meet these precontract conditions and an additional 18 months to deliver the project. This creates a major limitation for larger or complex projects suggested by the Community Boards, such as board walks and for other more complex projects requiring detailed design and consenting. The majority of these projects are yet to have detail scoping completed which would include an outline of key stakeholders and any required consents.

In the current environment a major scoping, consultation and consent process would not be possible within six months.

2) MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND OPTIONS

The attachment to this paper details the current TIF funded projects and the proposed bids for Round 7 in 2023. The latter will require a Council contribution as local share.

The table below details the source of the applications being proposed for Round 7.

Maitai Bay Seal Extension	A 1.377km stretch of this road has been listed in the 2022 NTA Dust Matrix (tourism roads) report at number one. This runs from the end of the seal (bridge abutment) to the cattle stop (camping ground). The road is unsealed and easily corrugated, requiring ongoing maintenance. Adjoining landowners, Kingi and Hinerakeiti Whanau Trust, have raised environmental concerns relating to the dust.
Taipa Beachfront Remedial Works	The foreshore at Taipa is a popular area for day trippers and boat users. While there is a considerable area of green space, there are proposals for community driven placemaking which would maximise the use of the available area and provide additional resilience to support the large visitor numbers.
Waipapa Campervan Dump Station	The current dump station at Cobham Rd Kerikeri is no longer fit for purpose. Now that the adjoining land has been sold, the space does not allow safe access and queuing by larger vehicles at busy times.

	This project incorporates the installation of a new purpose-built dump station at the proposed sports hub development in Waipapa.
Russell Boat Ramp Carpark Upgrade	The upgrade of the Russell boat ramp carpark was identified as an option to improve boat trailer parking options in the Bay of Islands in the Boat Ramp Study and by the FNDC Asset Management team.
Windsor Landing Boat Ramp Toilet	Feedback received from the public (via FNHL) is that users of the Windsor Landing Boat Ramp are concerned that there is no toilet facility there, nor is there one nearby. The user experience and environmental concerns have rightly been raised, as day visitors continue to increase.
Smart Bins – (Additional 10)	The need for better management of rubbish in tourist areas during peak seasons was identified through the Freedom Camping Infrastructure Review and FNDC staff. Bins successfully awarded in rounds 5 and 6. The concept has been welcomed by communities and the bins are performing well.
Boat Ramp Side Safety Guides	The need for improved safety at Boat Ramps was identified through the Boat Ramp Study*.
Smart Technologies Bundle (Nothing but Net)	These projects have dual benefits in terms of supporting both tourism and the wider community. These are planned in conjunction with the FNDC <i>Nothing but Net</i> program and will provide the infrastructure for public Wi-Fi to be available in popular tourist areas that can also be leveraged to support services for residents and other technical applications.
Visitor Data Study	The potential benefits of having access to better data to support infrastructure asset decision making were identified during the preparation of the Boat Ramp Study* and the Freedom Camping Infrastructure Review**. Access to accurate and up to date data on visitor numbers would improve planning and allow more targeted and cost-effective use of capital funds. This project is a Joint Application with WDC, KDC and Northland Inc in order to capture Northland wide data.

* Report dated March 2021 and received by the FNDC Infrastructure Committee on 5/5/2021 (Boat Ramp Study, funded through TIF round 4)

** Report dated June 2021 and received by the FNDC Infrastructure Committee on 9/2/2022 (Freedom Camping Infrastructure Review, funded through TIF round 5)

TAKE TŪTOHUNGA / REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION

To provide Elected Members with details of the proposed Round 7 bids to the Tourism Infrastructure Fund and to seek approval to submit applications. To ensure that the local share and project management funding is available to support any successful bids and to develop future bids.

3) PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

Ref	Project	FNDC CAPEX	FNDC OPEX	MBIE Project Contribution	Project Value	MBIE 2 years' Operating Contribution Application
1	Maitai Bay Seal Extension	\$600,000 (Unbudgeted)	\$0	\$600,000	\$1,200,000	\$0

2	Taipa Beachfront Remedial Works	\$310,000 (Budgeted)	\$0	\$310,000	\$620,000	\$10,000
3	Waipapa Campervan Dump Station	\$125,000 (Budgeted)	\$0	\$125,000	\$250,000	\$20,000
4	Russell Boat Ramp Carpark Upgrade	\$240,000 (Budgeted)	\$0	\$240,000	\$480,000	\$5,000
5	Windsor Landing Boat Ramp Toilet	\$65,000 (Budgeted)	\$0	\$65,000	\$130,000	\$ 18,000
6	Smart Bins – (Additional 10)	\$50,000 (Budgeted))	\$0	\$50,000	\$100,000	\$10,000
7	Boat Ramp Side Safety Guides	\$34,650 (Budgeted)	\$0	\$34,650	\$69,300	\$0
8	Smart Technologies Bundle (Nothing but Net)	\$140,000 (Budgeted)	\$0	\$140,000	\$280,000	\$20,000
9	Visitor Data Study	\$ 0	\$ 60,000 (up to)	\$ 60,000	\$ 120,000	\$0
		\$1,564,650	\$ 60,000	\$1,624,650	\$3,249,300	\$ 83,000

The table above details the cost estimates and potential funding sources for the Round 7 submission. These figures include the cost of an external project manager, Northern Edge Limited, to project manage the delivery of any successful bid, the cost of which is incorporated within the bid.

Marginal operating and maintenance costs for the first 2 years after project completion are also taken into consideration by MBIE. These will be included in the application and do not require a local share if successful. \$83,000 will be requested.

ĀPITI HANGA / ATTACHMENTS

1. FNDC Tourism Infrastructure Fund R7_FINAL March 23 - A4153054 [!\[\]\(5774573cf757c446bb08af21f46b2969_img.jpg\)](#) 

Hōtaka Take Ōkawa / Compliance Schedule:

Full consideration has been given to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 S77 in relation to decision making, in particular:

1. A Local authority must, in the course of the decision-making process,
 - a) Seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision; and
 - b) Assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
 - c) If any of the options identified under paragraph (a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga.
2. This section is subject to Section 79 - Compliance with procedures in relation to decisions.

He Take Ōkawa / Compliance Requirement	Aromatawai Kaimahi / Staff Assessment
State the level of significance (high or low) of the issue or proposal as determined by the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy	Low Significance
State the relevant Council policies (external or internal), legislation, and/or community outcomes (as stated in the LTP) that relate to this decision.	N/A
State whether this issue or proposal has a District wide relevance and, if not, the ways in which the appropriate Community Board's views have been sought.	District Wide Relevance
State the possible implications for Māori and how Māori have been provided with an opportunity to contribute to decision making if this decision is significant and relates to land and/or any body of water. State the possible implications and how this report aligns with Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi.	No identified implications for Maori
Identify persons likely to be affected by or have an interest in the matter, and how you have given consideration to their views or preferences (for example – youth, the aged and those with disabilities).	N/A
State the financial implications and where budgetary provisions have been made to support this decision.	As detailed in report
Chief Financial Officer review.	Yes

TOURISM INFRASTRUCTURE FUND

March 2023 – Round 7



Contents

About the Tourism Infrastructure Fund	3
Eligibility Criteria	3
Assessment Criteria	3
Tourism Infrastructure Fund – Round Seven Priorities Statement.....	4
Important Conditions of Contract Changes	4
FNDC - 2018 TIF R3 Project Status.....	5
FNDC - August 2019 TIF R4 Project Status (December 2019 Award)	5
FNDC - April 2021 TIF R5 Project Status (August 2020 Award).....	6
FNDC - March 2022 TIF R6 Project Status (August 2022 Award).....	6
FNDC - March 2023 TIF R7 Options	9
1. Maitai Bay Road Seal Extension.....	10
2. Taipa Beachfront Remedial Works	11
3. Waipapa Campervan Dump Station	12
4. Russell Boat Ramp Carpark Upgrade.....	13
5. Windsor Landing Boat Ramp Toilet	14
6. Smart Bins (Additional 10)	15
7. Boat Ramp Side Safety Guides	16
8. Smart Technologies Bundle (Nothing but Net)	17
9. Visitor Data Study	19

About the Tourism Infrastructure Fund

The Tourism Infrastructure Fund is administered by MBIE and provides up to \$25 million annually to develop tourism-related infrastructure that supports regions facing pressure from tourism growth.

The fund aims to protect and enhance New Zealand's reputation both domestically and internationally. Supporting robust infrastructure contributes to quality experiences for visitors and maintains the social licence for the sector to operate.

The Tourism Infrastructure Fund is open to all local councils and not-for-profit community organisations that can demonstrate support from their local council.

Eligibility Criteria

The following criteria set out which types of projects are eligible for grants from the Tourism Infrastructure Fund.

- Only publicly available infrastructure used significantly by tourists is eligible.
- Projects need to be for new facilities, or enhancements. Like-for-like replacement will not be funded.
- Development of new attractions, accommodation, and commercial activity is not eligible.
- Projects must demonstrate that they do not compete with commercial activities in the region.
- Projects will not be eligible if seeking funding under \$25,000 (though a series of linked projects can be joined in one application).
- Projects already receiving funding from NZTA are not eligible.
- Councils must meet at least one of the following tests (now or within 5 years), priority will be given to councils that meet two or more of these tests:
 - Visitor: rating unit ratio >5
 - Revenue from tourism in the region <\$1 billion per annum
 - Local Government Finance Agency lending limits have been reached.

Applicants are expected to co-fund their project to the maximum extent they are able, and to a minimum of 50%.

Assessment Criteria

In summary, the key assessments criteria are:

- | | |
|--|---|
| • <i>Addresses Infrastructure capacity constraints</i> | • <i>Supports the attraction of visitors to a region</i> |
| • <i>Represents value for money</i> | • <i>Otherwise, may not happen, or happen more slowly</i> |
| • <i>Other funding options have been investigated</i> | • <i>Applicant has maximised funding contribution</i> |
| • <i>The balance of visitor and resident demand</i> | |

In addition to these criteria each round will open with a priorities statement.

Tourism Infrastructure Fund – Round Seven Priorities Statement

Government's priorities for Round Seven have yet to be released. A likely approach is to prioritise projects which provide infrastructure resilience to weather events (climate change).

Further details

Further information on the TIF, including the eligibility and assessment criteria, can be found on MBIE's website at:

<https://www.mbie.govt.nz/immigration-and-tourism/tourism/tourism-funding/tourism-infrastructure-fund/>

Important Conditions of Contract Changes

The Round 5 and Round 6 funding approval letters outlined additional conditions of contract from previous funding rounds.

Pre-Contract Conditions stipulated that No Contract will be entered into until the Ministry has confirmed to the Recipient in writing that it has received, and found, in its sole discretion, to be satisfactory to it in form and substance, the following evidence

- 1) *The Recipient will provide the Ministry with evidence that it has consulted with the local community on the Project and has advised the Ministry of the outcome of that consultation; and*
- 2) *The Recipient will provide the Ministry with evidence that it has secured all necessary consents, permissions, permits and approvals to enable it to deliver the Project.*

The applicant **only has six months to meet these precontract conditions** and an additional **18 months to deliver the project**. This creates a major limitation for some of the larger projects put forward by the Community Boards, such as board walks and for other more complex projects such as major road sealing. The majority of these projects are yet to have detail scoping completed which would include an outline of key stakeholders and any required consents.

In the current environment a major scoping, consultation and consent process would not be possible within six months.

FNDC - 2018 TIF R3 Project Status

Approved Project	Value	Status as at 31 January 2022
Waitangi Mountain Bike Park Toilet	\$ 138,000	COMPLETED
Waitangi Boat Ramp Toilet	\$ 250,000	Under Construction
Haruru Falls Car park Toilet	\$ 256,000	COMPLETED
Opononi i-Site Toilet	\$ 266,000	COMPLETED
Mitimiti Toilets and Showers	\$ 288,000	COMPLETED
	\$ 1,198,000	

FNDC - August 2019 TIF R4 Project Status (December 2019 Award)

Approved Project	Value	Status as at 01 March 2022
Project 1A: Waipapa Public Toilet Capacity Upgrade	\$ 172,000	COMPLETED
Project 1B: Waitangi Jetty Toilet Facilities Capacity Upgrade (BOI Yacht Club)	\$ 252,000	COMPLETED
Pungaere Road Seal Extension	\$ 1,600,000	COMPLETED
Cable Bay Car Parks	\$ 476,000	COMPLETED
Taipa Beach - Pohutukawa Protection	\$ 16,000	COMPLETED
Paihia Beach Toilet Upgrade to include Outdoor Shower	\$ 29,000	COMPLETED.
Kerikeri Stone Store Lighting	\$ 28,000	COMPLETED
Regional Boat Ramp Study Grant	\$ 75,000	COMPLETED
Freedom Camping Operational Plan Study Grant	\$ 75,000	COMPLETED.
	\$2,723,000	

FNDC - April 2021 TIF R5 Project Status (August 2020 Award)

Approved Project	Value	Status as at 01 March 2022
Smart Cities: Wi-Fi Network Lighting (Russell and Paihia)	\$ 186,306	COMPLETED
Smart Cities: Smart Bins	\$ 107,526	COMPLETED
Lake Manuwai Toilet	\$ 173,680	COMPLETED
Te Paki Stream Toilets	\$ 256,300	COMPLETED
Cape Reinga Road (Te Paki i-Site) Dump Station	\$ 115,500	COMPLETED
Sealing of Bayly Road (Waitangi Mountain Bike Park)	\$ 445,500	COMPLETED
	\$1,284,812	

FNDC - March 2022 TIF R6 Project Status (August 2022 Award)

Approved Project	Value	Status as at 31 March 2023
Kaikohe Freedom Camping	\$ 625,000	Under Construction. Incorporated with Lindvart Park Project
Smart Cities: Smart Bins	\$ 111,132	Installation scheduled for March 2023
Rangiputa Trailer Boat Parking	\$ 145,000	Under review post Gabrielle damage
Waipapa Landing Car Park	\$ 495,000	COMPLETED
	\$ 1,376,132	

TIF R4 Project - Pungaere Road Seal Extension



TIF R5 Projects – Ngati Kuri Te Paki Toilet & Lake Manuwai Toilet



TIF R5 Projects –Smart Bins in High Use Areas



TIF R6 Projects – Waipapa Landing Car Park Upgrade



FNDC - March 2023 TIF R7 Options

Table 1: March 2023 TIF Financial Data

Not including two years maintenance claim which is on top of the pricing below and does not require a FNDC contribution.

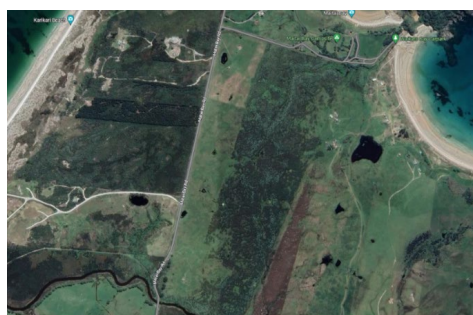
Ref	Project		FNDC	MBIE	Total
1	Maitai Bay Seal Extension	Unbudgeted	\$ 600,000	\$ 600,000	\$ 1,200,000
2	Taipa Beachfront Remedial Works	\$150k Applied for in budget FY24. \$200k Applied for in budget FY25	\$310,000	\$ 310,000	\$ 620,000
3	Waipapa Campervan Dump Station	\$200k Applied for in budget FY24	\$ 125,000	\$ 125,000	\$ 250,000
4	Russell Boat Ramp Carpark Upgrade	Budgeted FY23	\$ 240,000	\$ 240,000	\$ 480,000
5	Windsor Landing Boat Ramp Toilet	\$133k Applied for budget FY24	\$ 65,000	\$ 65,000	\$ 130,000
6	Smart Bins – (Additional 10)	Budgeted FY23/24	\$ 50,000	\$ 50,000	\$ 100,000
7	Boat Ramp Side Safety Guides	Resolution 2022/17 approves for FY24	\$ 34,650	\$ 34,650	\$ 69,300
8	Smart Technologies Bundle (Nothing but Net)	Budgeted FY23/24	\$ 140,000	\$ 140,000	\$ 280,000
9	Visitor Data Study – Joint Application: FNDC, WDC, KDC and Northland Inc. (will reduce to \$ 20k FNDC once funding from partners confirmed)	Budgeted FY23/24	\$ 60,000	\$ 60,000	\$ 120,000
Total			\$ 1,624,650	\$ 1,624,650	\$ 3,249,300

1. Maitai Bay Road Seal Extension

Maitai Bay, on the Karikari Peninsular, often ranks in the top few beaches in New Zealand and is very popular with holiday makers. The Te Papa Atawhai (DoC) camping ground at Maitai Bay is usually full during peak holiday periods. The road is unsealed and easily corrugated, requiring ongoing maintenance.

A 1.377km stretch of this road has been listed in the 2022 NTA Dust Matrix (tourism roads) report at number one. This runs from the end of the seal (bridge abutment) to the cattle stop (camping ground). NTA have confirmed that there is currently no FNDC Transport Budget available to use as the 50% Local share component, so this project would need approved unbudgeted funding.

Project Idea Source: Local Residents, NTA Matrix



Benefits

- Improved visitor experience
- Reduced dust nuisance for residents.
- Reduced negative environmental outcomes from dust and better management of water run-off
- Safer handling of vehicles
- Reduce wear on user vehicles

High Level Financial Planning Estimate

FNDC 50%	\$ 600,000	MBIE 50%	\$ 600,000	Total	\$ 1,200,000
----------	------------	----------	------------	-------	--------------

FNDC Funding Source: **UNBUDGETED**

Stakeholders

FNDC, Te Hiku Community Board, Iwi, Visitors, Residents, DOC, DOC Campers

Application Strength: Strong - Strong if not stronger as successful Pungaerere Road and Baylys Road applications

2. Taipa Beachfront Remedial Works

The foreshore at Taipa is a popular area for day trippers and boat users. While there is a considerable area of green space, there are proposals for community driven placemaking which would maximise the use of the available area.

The proposed project is to grade grass areas along the north side of Foreshore Road to remove low points, tar-seal two existing gravel car parking areas, install shade sails, picnic tables and timber bench seats, install a coastal walkway along the grass and move bollards back along road reserve boundary on south side of Foreshore Road, to make space for overflow parking on the grass during peak season.

Project Idea Source: Te Hiku Community Board



Benefits

- The improved recreational amenity makes the spaces more pleasant, encouraging people to visit and stay longer while improving the sense of community in the public space
- Safer to use due to demarcated traffic and parking areas
- The public areas become more sustainable in terms of climate change, due to improved water control
- Potentially brings economic growth to the commercial establishments by natural increase of foot traffic
- Protect native trees and birdlife

High Level Financial Planning Estimate

FNDC 50%	\$ 310,000	MBIE 50%	\$ 310,000	Total	\$ 620,000
-----------------	------------	-----------------	------------	--------------	------------

FNDC Funding Source: \$150k Applied for in budget FY24 \$200k Applied for in budget FY25 **PENDING**

Stakeholders

Te Hiku Community Board, Iwi, Visitors, Residents, Commercial Businesses,

Application Strength: **Strong – Especially which storm resilience approach**

3. Waipapa Campervan Dump Station

The current dump station at Cobham Rd Kerikeri is no longer fit for purpose. Now that the adjoining land has been sold, the space does not allow safe access and queuing by larger vehicles at busy times.

Kerikeri/ Waipapa is a high demand area and the existing public dump station at Cobham Rd is a one camper at a time set-up and is too small for larger vehicles.

This project incorporates the installation of a new purpose-built dump station at the proposed sports hub development in Waipapa.

- Dump station comprising a concrete holding tank with up to 10,000 litre capacity.
- Water connections
- Formed access, including kerb and channel for road drainage and separation from other park users.
- Turning area sufficient for large camper vans
- Smart Lighting including internet connection and camera for security

Project Idea Source: TIF R4 Freedom Camping Study



Benefits

- Reduced negative environmental outcomes
- Improved quality of camping in the Far North for a better visitor experience
- Increased stay duration to improve commercial benefit for the Far North

High Level Financial Planning Estimate

FNDC 50%	\$ 125,000	MBIE 50%	\$ 125,000	Total	\$ 250,000
-----------------	------------	-----------------	------------	--------------	------------

FNDC Funding Source: \$200k Applied for in budget FY24 **PENDING**

Stakeholders

FNDC, BOI-Whangaroa Community Board, NZ Motor Caravan Association, Domestic & International Self Contained Vehicle Users

Application Strength: **Strong – Freedom Camping Study provides strong support**

4. Russell Boat Ramp Carpark Upgrade

Russell is a highly popular visitor destination with the township experiencing extreme parking congestion during holiday periods. Notably boat trailer parking is at a premium.

The carpark at the Russell boat ramp was inspected as part of the 2020 TIF Boat Ramp Study.

- Gravel surface in poor condition with no marked parking
- No allocated trailer parks.
- Limited manoeuvring room.
- Poor lighting

The proposed project is to seal the carpark area, upgrade water control as needed, kerb and channel the perimeter, mark out parking and install a Smartlight with public WiFi and camera.

Project Idea Source: Boat Ramp Study (TIF R4)



Benefits

- Increased parking capacity due to improved parking behaviours
- Environmental outcomes (run off and gravel migration control)
- Online camera feed enables users to self-manage congestion.
- Data collection for unique visitor numbers

High Level Financial Planning Estimate

FNDC 50%	\$ 240,000	MBIE 50%	\$ 240,000	Total	\$ 480,000
-----------------	------------	-----------------	------------	--------------	------------

FNDC Funding Source: \$ 412k FNDC budget capex FY 23 **BUDGETED**

Stakeholders

FNDC, Far North Holdings, Iwi, Residents, Northland Regional Council, Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board

Application Strength: **Strong** - Has same basic principals as successful Rd6 Waipapa Landing carpark

5. Windsor Landing Boat Ramp Toilet

Situated near Kerikeri, 10.6 kms from town, Windsor Landing Boat Ramp has been upgraded and is now open to the public. There is currently no toilet facility at the boat-ramp or nearby and environmental concerns have rightly been raised, as day visitors continue to increase..

Adequate toilet facilities is an important environmental consideration and the ongoing public access to the boat ramp archaeological site is more secure if the environmental risks are mitigated.

The proposal is to construct a dry vault/holding tank toilet facility with concrete apron and bollards.

These units are built offsite and transported. There is no soakage field requirement, and the unit can be relocated in the future if required. These units have a low environmental impact and can be installed by local contractors.

Project Idea Source: FNHL and Local Users



Benefits

- Better environmental outcomes
- Reduced frustration for local users
- Improved visitor experience

High Level Financial Planning Estimate

FNDC 50%	\$ 65,000	MBIE 50%	\$ 65,000	Total	\$ 130,000
-----------------	-----------	-----------------	-----------	--------------	------------

FNDC Funding Source: \$133k Applied for in budget FY 24 **PENDING**

Stakeholders

FNDC, Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board, Iwi, Boat Ramp Users, Residents, Day Visitors, Far North Holdings, Northland Regional Council

Application Strength: **Strong - Environmental**

6. Smart Bins (Additional 10)

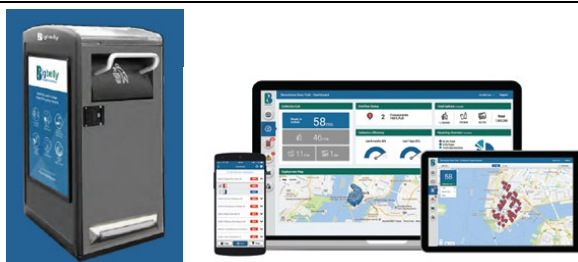
Popular tourist destinations across the Far North region often struggle to deal with surges in visitors over short periods of time. This can result in overflowing rubbish bins. This situation causes operational strain on existing services and the additional contractor requirements add additional cost.

Technology and design advancements mean that Smart Bins are available to manage the volume and make the collection more cost effective. These bins utilise smart sensors that detect rubbish levels and alert maintenance contractors when they are nearing capacity and need to be emptied. A built-in solar cell-powered compactor means the bins can take up to eight times more rubbish than a standard waste bin, helping to deal with the influx of day-trippers and holiday season residents. The bins have an inbuilt SIM card, so the communications go out over the mobile cellular network.

The Smart Bin concept has been well received by the community, asset managers and servicing teams, subsequently demand is high for more Smart Bins. The project is for 10 additional bins.

The compacting and online alert systems also ensure optimum use of waste collectors' time while the technology prevents rubbish overflow. The additional data gathered from the bins will also help inform future infrastructure and services decisions.

Project Idea Source: Facilities Management, Nothing but Net, Community Groups



Benefits

- Reduces waste overflow.
- Reduces collection trips and operational cost.
- Compaction increases bin capacity.
- Supports the use of renewable energy.

High Level Financial Planning Estimate


FNDC 50%	\$ 50,000	MBIE 50%	\$ 50,000	Total	\$ 100,000
-----------------	-----------	-----------------	-----------	--------------	------------

FNDC Funding Source: FNDC Nothing but Net budget \$ 200,000 **BUDGETED**

Stakeholders

FNDC, All Community Boards and multiple community groups

Application Strength: **Moderate – We have been successful in Rounds 5 & 6 and may due be declined.**

7. Boat Ramp Side Safety Guides					
<p>In 2022, the Boat Ramp Study Delivery Plan presented potential improvements at boat-ramps to address infrastructure issues including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Ramps which have a notable drop off on one or both sides (particularly at lower tide) pose a potential safety concern should a driver make a misjudgement while backing into position. ▪ Reduced user confidence. ▪ Congestion and frustration caused by the amount of time taken for an individual to manoeuvre on the ramp and clear the area. <p>Installation of ramp side guides will not only improve safety, convenience, and user confidence, but will also assist to lower congestion by improving the time taken for boat launch and retrieval. Side guides would be installed on both sides or just one side, as required for the circumstance. Local contractors to be engaged for this work, on the advice of FNHL.</p> <p>The six locations identified were: Kohukohu, Omapere, Opononi, Rawene, Tapeka Point, and Totara North.</p>					
					
Benefits					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Improved safety ▪ Less congestion at Boat Ramp ▪ User confidence 					
High Level Financial Planning Estimate					
FNDC 50%	\$ 34,650	MBIE 50%	\$ 34,650	Total	\$ 69,300
<p>FNDC Funding Source: RESOLUTION 2022/17 approves \$ 34,650 capital expenditure for 2023/2024 for FNDC local share for a future TIF funding application for boat ramp safety guides</p>					
Stakeholders					
<p>FNDC, Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board, Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board, Far North Holdings, residents and visiting trailer boat users</p>					
<p>Application Strength: Strong – H&S aspect</p>					

8. Smart Technologies Bundle (Nothing but Net)

Smart technologies and sensors are now a proven and cost-effective opportunity to deliver additional capabilities and benefits that not only support operational and strategic decision-making but also provide enhanced services for visitors and residents. (Paihia and Russell public WiFi was deployed as a TIF Round 5 project and the uptake has exceeded all expectations)

These projects have dual benefits in terms of supporting both tourism and the wider community. These are planned in conjunction with the FNDC *Nothing but Net* program and will provide the infrastructure for public Wi-Fi to be available in popular tourist areas that can also be leveraged to support services for residents.

Of particular relevance is the additional communications capability that this infrastructure brings to the wider region, including future options to provide additional satellite back up services that will enable networks to operate when fibre lines and cell towers are out.

There is also a strong Health and Safety component to a number of these projects where we have an adventure activity such as the cycle trail ending in an areas of poor cell phone coverage (Horeke) or tourist attractions in communities not currently well served with communications coverage (Motuti).

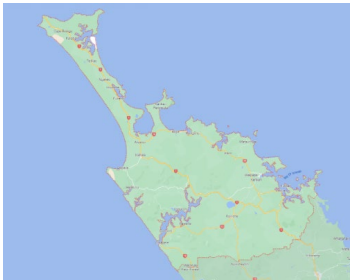
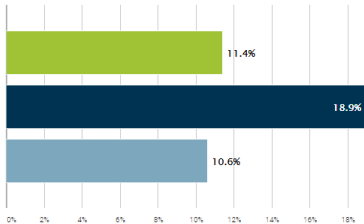
Tourism and infrastructure related data can be gathered to inform decision making for future infrastructure investment. The public WiFi not only provides a service for visitors but will also help fill existing data gaps around the flow of visitors around the North and anonymous WiFi data can be used to show individual travel patterns as visitors move between WiFi locations.

Other key benefits come from the infrastructure enabling the deployment of technology to provide;

- Traffic monitoring and measuring
- Air quality sensors
- Rates of use of FNDC facilities
- Weather event monitoring
- Public safety Monitoring
- Security CCTV
- Localised Information services
- Options for revenue through commercial applications – (advertising, camera feed, Wi-Fi access)



Location	Equipment/Services	Indicative Cost	Comments		
Kaitaia	Public wi-fi and Smart lighting/CCTV	\$ 55,000	Provide public wi-fi and provide additional smart infrastructure		
Mangonui (incl Mill Bay)	Public wi-fi and Smart lighting/CCTV	\$ 35,000	Provide public wi-fi and provide additional smart infrastructure		
Kohukohu	Starlink and Smart lighting/CCTV - Mobile Booster	\$ 20,000	Utilise Starlink for wi-fi and mobile coverage boosters		
Horeke	Starlink and Smart lighting/CCTV - Mobile Booster	\$ 20,000	Utilise Starlink (end/start) cycle trail, for wi-fi and mobile coverage		
Motuti	Public wi-fi and mobile boosters	\$ 35,000	Public wi-fi and mobile boosters for the wharf area, marae and museum, also to cover Pompallier church		
Kerikeri	Public wi-fi and Smart lighting/CCTV	\$ 40,000	Provide public wi-fi and provide additional smart infrastructure		
Kororipo Basin	Public wi-fi and Smart lighting/CCTV - Smart Precinct - mobile booster etc	\$ 20,000	Provide public wi-fi and provide additional smart infrastructure. Stone Store/ Te Ahurea		
Opuā	Public wi-fi and Smart lighting/CCTV	\$ 25,000	Provide public wi-fi and provide additional smart infrastructure		
Waitangi	Public wi-fi and Smart lighting/CCTV - Extension of Paihia smart project	\$ 15,000	Provide public wi-fi and provide additional smart infrastructure - supporting Tourists from Cruise ships		
Benefits					
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Improved visitor experienceData capture to support better decision making (cost effectiveness)Continuation of <i>Nothing but Net</i> linking of data sourcesImproved Security and environmental monitoring and communications resilienceFar North Communities can leverage off this infrastructure					
High Level Financial Planning Estimate					
FNDC 50%	\$ 140,000	MBIE 50%	\$ 140,000	Total	\$ 280,000
FNDC Funding Source: FNDC Nothing but Net budget \$ 200,000 BUDGETED					
Stakeholders					
FNDC, Iwi, All Community Boards, Multiple Community Groups					
Application Strength: Strong – Especially with a communications and H&S focus post Cyclone					

9. Visitor Data Study													
<p>There is currently no single source of data on the number of visitors to the Far North or Northland, or their travel patterns. While visitor numbers are captured in some areas, such as through commercial accommodation statistics, there is limited data collated to present a district wide (or regional) picture. The district and the region therefore lacks empirical data and business intelligence to guide policy and planning for tourism-related infrastructure spend.</p> <p>The Visitor Data Study is aimed at identifying existing internal and external data sources and recommending the way to capture, collate and report on and use the data. The study will also identify information gaps and explore options to address the data shortfall.</p> <p>Better visibility of visitor data which can be analysed and turned into business intelligence would support better decision making at a local and potentially central government level. It would enable targeted and therefore more value for money-based development of infrastructure and service needs.</p> <p>This project will be a collaboration between the Far North District Council, the Whangarei District Council and the Kaipara District Council, providing a data set for the Northland region.</p> <p><i>Project Idea Source: Nothing but Net</i></p>													
		<div><p>Tourism expenditure</p><p>Annual average % change December 2021 - December 2022</p><p>Far North District New Zealand Northland Region</p><table><thead><tr><th>Region</th><th>Annual average % change</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Far North District</td><td>11.4%</td></tr><tr><td>New Zealand</td><td>18.9%</td></tr><tr><td>Northland Region</td><td>10.6%</td></tr></tbody></table></div>				Region	Annual average % change	Far North District	11.4%	New Zealand	18.9%	Northland Region	10.6%
Region	Annual average % change												
Far North District	11.4%												
New Zealand	18.9%												
Northland Region	10.6%												
Benefits													
<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Better informed decision making▪ More targeted and cost effective future planning for tourism infrastructure▪ Northland wide tourism data													
High Level Financial Planning Estimate													
FNDC 33%	\$ 20,000	MBIE 50%	\$60,000	Total	\$ 120,000								
FNDC Funding Source: FNDC budget has entire \$ 60k if others default				BUDGETED									
Stakeholders													
FNDC ‘Nothing but Net’ project, FNDC Strategic Planning & Policy Group, FNDC Infrastructure & Asset Management Group, External Stakeholders as identified													
Application Strength: Strong -													

6.2 CONTROL OF ANIMALS BYLAW

File Number: A4156698

Author: Zac Whitsitt, Policy Advisor

Authoriser: Angie Thomas, Acting Chief Financial Officer

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To seek approval to make a bylaw that regulates the control of animals in the Far North.

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- The Keeping of Animals Bylaw (2007) automatically revoked in 2019.
- Council staff frequently encounter known and perceived issues relating to animals with limited ability to enforce against.
- Many problems and issues encountered are unable to be resolved under the legislation or abilities currently available to council.
- Council staff recommend developing a new bylaw under the Local Government Act 2002 and the Health Act 1956 to address the known and perceived issues and provide council staff with the ability to regulate and enforce animals.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council:

- approve, under section 155(1) of the Local Government Act 2002, that a bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing known and perceived animal problems in the Far North District.**
- approve, to develop a bylaw that addresses known and perceived problems regarding animals under the Local Government Act 2002 and the Health Act 1956.**

1) TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

The Keeping of Animals Bylaw (2007) automatically revoked in 2019 due to not being reviewed in time. Since then, Council has monitored and responded to animal issues directly under the Health Act 1956. Often, there is no appropriate mechanism to offer a resolution to the issue. The previous bylaw provided some clear community guidelines for the keeping of animals and provided council with powers under the Local Government Act 2002 and the Health Act 1956 to enforce and regulate animal related issues.

Council can specifically make a bylaw regulating the keeping of animals under sections 145 and 146a of the Local Government Act 2002.

Before developing a bylaw, Council is required under section 155(1) of the Local Government Act 2002 to make determinations as to whether a bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problems with respect to the keeping of animals in the district.

2) MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND OPTIONS

Research findings

The attached research report describes and discusses problems and solutions regarding animal related issues.

Problems to be addressed

A review of Request for Service (RFS) data between January 2021 and January 2023 outlined a high number of animal complaints were received to Council. Many of these complaints are unable to

be addressed without a bylaw enacting powers under the Local Government Act 2002 or the Health Act 1956. It is also clear that some members of the public do not understand the expectations of responsible animal ownership in the district.

Commonly occurring issues identified in RFS data over the period relate to:

- animal noise and smell
- animals in rubbish or gardens
- unwanted litters
- escaped animals on roadways or private property
- animal droppings

Regulatory solutions

Council has the ability under the Health Act 1956 to regulate some of these issues directly. The Health Act 1956 does not provide clear expectations or guidance around the keeping of animals. This presents a challenge when dealing with issues, creates a risk of ad-hoc management approaches, and a lack of consistency.

However, under the Health Act 1956, a bylaw can enact the ability to prosecute and broaden the scope of regulated animal activity. The Local Government Act 2002 provides Council with further enforcement powers and the ability to specifically regulate the keeping of bees and poultry within the urban environment.

Some members of the public are unaware of the requirements of sensible and responsible animal ownership or are unclear as to what is appropriate activity. A bylaw provides members of the public clarity regarding permissible activity.

A bylaw will provide Council with more ability to regulate and control animal behaviour in the district, encourage responsible ownership, and provide greater clarity on what constitutes appropriate animal ownership.

Council staff recommend a bylaw under the Health Act 1956 and the Local Government Act 2002 to be the most appropriate way to address known and perceived animal issues for the following reasons:

- many known and perceived animal problems are unable to be addressed by council
- protecting public health and safety
- protecting the public against offensive behaviour
- preventing or abating health nuisances because of animals
- Council can regulate the keeping of animals specifically under s146(a) of the Local Government Act 2002
- section 64 of the Health Act 1956 provides council with abilities to regulate smell and noise nuisance

Options

Option one: Status Quo: No bylaw is made

Council does not make a new bylaw to regulate animals. Problems regarding animals continue to be regulated through existing powers under the Health Act 1956

Advantages

- No resources are allocated to the development of a new bylaw

Disadvantages

- Will not provide effective tools for enforcement and monitoring of animal issues leading to reputational risk and inefficient use of resources.

Option two: Make a bylaw under the Local Government Act 2002

A new bylaw is made under the Local Government Act 2002 only. Council continues to use specific regulatory powers available under the Health Act 1956.

Advantages

- Provides clearer guidance to members of the public around permissible activities
- Provides Council with the opportunity to monitor and enforce against non-compliance
- Provides solutions or guidance to many commonly occurring problems

Disadvantages

- A narrow scope for the types of animals and controls that can be put in place

Option three: Make a bylaw under the Health Act 1956

A new bylaw is made under the Health Act 1956 only.

Advantages

- Provides scope for some known animal problems
- Provides clearer guidance to members of the public around permissible activities
- Provides Council with the opportunity to monitor and enforce against non-compliance

Disadvantages

- Enforcement is only through prosecution with a maximum penalty of a \$500 fine
- Limited in scope of other problems permitted by other legislation

Option 4: Make a new bylaw under the Local Government Act 2002 and the Health Act 1956 – recommended option

A new bylaw is made under both the Local Government Act 2002 and the Health Act 1956

Advantages

- Allows for Councils full regulatory powers to be enacted via a bylaw including a wide range of animals and specifically identified animal problems such as smell and noise
- Increased enforcement options
- Provides more solutions to address current known and perceived issues
- Provides greatest ability to provide clear public guidelines for animal ownership
- Ties all regulatory options into one bylaw

Disadvantages

- none

New Zealand Bill of Rights Assessment

The recommended approach to create a bylaw to regulate animals in the district may potentially have implications on the rights of freedom of movement in the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 (the Act)

Any bylaw provision will limit these rights only to the extent they create:

- a danger to health and safety
- a nuisance to others or the public generally
- contribute to offensive behaviour

The bylaw will not impact on people's ability to hold their own views or express their views with regards to the ownership of animals and will encourage animal owners to be aware of the impacts of owning an animal on other people, where they may cause a nuisance or create a risk to health and safety or display offensive behaviour.

Any limitations on the rights of the Act will be justified in accordance with section 5 of the Act. A full Bill of Rights assessment will be conducted once a bylaw has been drafted.

TAKE TŪTOHUNGA / REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION

A bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing problems relating to the keeping of animals in the urban environment.

3) PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

The cost of consulting on the recommended option will be met from existing operational budgets

ĀPITIHINGA / ATTACHMENTS

1. **Animals - Research report - A4159517**  

Hōtaka Take Ōkawa / Compliance Schedule:

Full consideration has been given to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 S77 in relation to decision making, in particular:

1. A Local authority must, during the decision-making process,
 - a) Seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision; and
 - b) Assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
 - c) If any of the options identified under paragraph (a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga.
2. This section is subject to Section 79 - Compliance with procedures in relation to decisions.

He Take Ōkawa / Compliance Requirement	Aromatawai Kaimahi / Staff Assessment
State the level of significance (high or low) of the issue or proposal as determined by the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy	A resolution to create a new bylaw is of low significance, further reports as a result of the resolution may reach a higher level of significance as per the Significance and Engagement Policy and may require consultation under S83 or S82 of the Local Government Act 2002 to take place
State the relevant Council policies (external or internal), legislation, and/or community outcomes (as stated in the LTP) that relate to this decision.	The following legislation directly applies to this report: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Local Government Act 2002 s145 and s146 • Health Act 1956
State whether this issue or proposal has a District wide relevance and, if not, the ways in which the appropriate Community Board's views have been sought.	The community boards views have not been sought at this stage, this report has district-wide implications and is outside of the delegations of community boards
State the possible implications for Māori and how Māori have been provided with an opportunity to contribute to decision making if this decision is significant and relates to land and/or any body of water. State the possible implications and how this report aligns with Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi.	The views of Māori will be sought to inform the development of the bylaw. Māori will be provided an opportunity to inform this process and collaborate in areas of significance. The views of iwi/hapū and whānau have not been sought in the development of the s155 determinations.
Identify persons likely to be affected by or have an interest in the matter, and how you have given consideration to their views or preferences (for example – youth, the aged and those with disabilities).	Affected and interested parties will be able to feedback and be engaged in the development of a potential bylaw and will include animal rights groups, community groups, individuals, Northern Regional Council, Department of Conservation and other.
State the financial implications and where budgetary provisions have been made to support this decision.	The cost of developing, engagement and consultation for the recommended approach will be met from existing operational budgets.
Chief Financial Officer review.	The Chief Financial Officer has reviewed this report.



HE ARA TĀMATA
CREATING GREAT PLACES
Supporting our people

Research Report

Animals bylaw

1. PURPOSE

To identify issues related to the keeping of animals in the Far North District and to identify the current and potential available options to manage and address issues related to the keeping of domestic animals.

2. CONTEXT AND SITUATION

In 2019, the Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees Bylaw 2007 (the bylaw) automatically revoked. Since then, Council has been managing complaints and issues relating to the matters previously covered by the bylaw using various other legislative instruments, if and where available. Without the previous Bylaw, staff are reporting a range of issues that are proving challenging to address and/or resolve.

This research report will analyse these issues and identify the most appropriate way to address the identified problems. Section 155(1) of the Local Government Act 2002 requires Council to determine whether a bylaw is the most appropriate way to address the known or perceived issues.

3. COUNCIL AND ANIMAL MANAGEMENT

Council has several options available to assist with the control and management of animals in the district. These range from a series of regulatory tools and non-regulatory options. Bylaws provide the primary legislative tool for Council to regulate, control and monitor animal issues across the district. Bylaws can be created under various legislative tools further outlined below.

Non-regulatory tools are also available to Council where Council is a landowner, or via the rules contained in the Far North District Plan. These tools provide Council with alternative means of monitoring and controlling animals across the district.

3.1 Local Government Act 2002

Council relies on legislation empowered by way of bylaw to control and monitor district-wide issues.

Section 145 of the Local Government Act 2002 is the primary provision within the Local Government Act in which Council make bylaws. Section 145 provides Council with the ability to create bylaws for one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) protecting the public from nuisance:
- (b) protecting, promoting, and maintaining public health and safety:
- (c) minimising the potential for offensive behaviour in public places.

Section 146 of the Local Government Act also provides the specific ability to regulate animals, bees, and poultry. The Local Government Act ensures Council promotes the social, economic, environmental, and cultural wellbeing of communities in the present and for the future.

Breaches of a bylaw made under the Local Government Act are subject to prosecution and a fine (upon prosecution) up to \$20,000. Further powers available under the Local Government Act and enacted by way of bylaws are the powers for Council to seize anything causing a nuisance or health and safety risk including animals.

A bylaw made under both Section 145 and Section 146 of the Local Government Act will provide Council with the opportunity to regulate animals for the protection of the public from nuisance and offensive behaviour and maintaining public health and safety alongside specific animal provisions for clarity.

Others acts that Council can use to create bylaws or to enforce animal issues are:

- Animal Welfare Act 1999
- Health Act 1956
- Reserves Act 1977
- Land Transport Act 1998
- Impounding Act 1955

3.2 Health Act 1956

The Health Act provides the broadest opportunity for the management of animals causing a nuisance due to smell, noise, or public health concerns. It empowers an environmental health officer to enter a premise and abate the nuisance.

Section 29 of the Health Act outlines several situations where nuisances are “offensive or likely to be injurious to health.” In relation to animals, subsections 29(j) and (k) include situations where animals are kept in unsuitable conditions. Currently, Council staff use the provisions of the Health Act for enforcement.

Section 64 of The Health Act allows Council to make bylaws that prevent or abate nuisance, including regulating stables, cow sheds, and piggeries. A bylaw will outline the requirements for animals such as chicken coops and pig pens to ensure they are of a high standard and do not contribute to animal nuisance.

Breaches of a bylaw made under The Health Act 1956 can amount to a fine of \$500 upon conviction, and further fines up to \$500 per day for a continuing offence.

3.3 Other acts

These other acts include provisions that either enable or compel Council to act independent of any bylaws of Council.

Animal Welfare Act 1999 compels Council to ensure all animals in our possession, custody, care, control, or supervision are provided with food, water, and shelter. It also allows Council to destroy animals that are diseased, injured, or sick, and to report animal welfare issues to the SPCA.

Impounding Act 1955 requires Council to provide pounds for wandering animals inclusive of cleanliness, food and water. The Impounding Act also provides the ability to place wandering stock in a nearby paddock, return them to owner or seize them and place them in a suitable pound.

Reserves Act 1977 allows Council to seize animals of any kind that trespass on a reserve. Council may also sell, destroy, or otherwise dispose of the seized animals.

Resource Management Act 1991 allows Council the ability to create district plan rules to regulate noise from animal keeping and zoning for activities relating to animals. Further, Council can issue directions and abatement notices for unreasonable noise.

4. OBJECTIVES

4.1 Purpose of research

The purpose of this research report is to:

- identify and define perceived and known animal related problems in the district
- clarify the legislative framework that Council operates within in relation to the above problems
- identify possible solutions to the issues identified.
- identify whether a bylaw is the most appropriate way to address the perceived problem

5. PROBLEM DEFINITION

5.1 Scope

In scope

Council has a broad range of functions, responsibilities and powers for matter relating to animals in the district. The scope of the problem defined in this report is however framed through the issues and problems arising since the automatic revocation of the Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees Bylaw in 2019. Therefore, the scope of the problem is focused on the keeping of animals, rather than animals in general, and more specifically relating to matters of nuisance and public health and safety.

Urban/rural

A bylaw has a primary focus to regulate animals in urban areas. Rural areas are regulated by way of district plan and the powers available to Northland Regional Council and the Department of Conservation. Animals kept in rural areas contribute to the majority of known or perceived problems. The primary lens of this report is to ensure the keeping of animals in urban areas is well regulated and nuisance issues caused by animals can be adequately addressed by Council.

Kept/wild animals

Kept animals refers to those animals that are owned, maintained, and form part of the household. Wild animals are those that are unowned and unmaintained, whether this is by neglect or an animal that has never been domesticated. This report focusses on kept animals as allowed under s146 of the Local Government Act.

Out of scope

- Dogs – A specific Dog Management Policy and Bylaw are requirements of the Dog Control Act 1996
- Pest control and protection of biodiversity – responsibility of Northland Regional Council
- Animal cruelty – Responsibility of SPCA and Police as lead prosecuting agencies
- Wild or feral animals

6. PURPOSE OF REVOKED KEEPING OF ANIMALS, POULTRY AND BEES BYLAW 2007

The previous bylaw was created under the Local Government Act 2002 and included provisions relating to the keeping of animals to support minimising nuisance issues and ensuring public health and safety.

The bylaw covered bees, poultry, pigs, and other domestic animals, and encouraged responsible animal ownership. The reason for the revocation of the bylaw was due to staff capacity and resourcing issues at the time which did not allow for a review of the bylaw to be completed within the required statutory timeframes as opposed to an active choice of Council that the Bylaw was no longer necessary to address the problems being experienced.

7. ANIMAL PROBLEMS TO BE ADDRESSED

Animal related problems and complaints are regularly raised with Council. Since the revocation of the bylaw, some of these issues have been dealt with under other bylaws of Council (e.g., the Road Use Bylaw that provides guidance and expectations relating to animal waste on a public roadway), or directly through provisions in the Health Act 1956. Some issues are however not able to be addressed within the existing legislative framework which results in unresolved Requests for Service (RFS), such as issues with the number of chickens and bees in an urban environment.

The following sections provide an overview of animal related RFSs received between 2021 and 2023. These are first categorised by problems caused by animals, followed by common types of complaints received through the RFS system.

7.1 General

The common themes evident in RFS records are:

- kept domestic animals straying or wandering onto private and public property causing damage (e.g., digging up gardens)
- poultry without adequate housing or care
- uncontrolled beehives in urban areas.

7.2 Issues currently unable to be addressed.

There are several issues that are unable to be addressed under current available tools. These include but are not limited to limiting and regulating the number of animals permitted in properties. This is a particular problem in urban areas where noise and smell nuisances can affect a greater number of adjoining properties.

The Health Act 1956 is currently used for enforcement by Council staff; however, there is no clear expectations, guidance, or rules around the keeping of animals in this Act. The Health Act 1956 contains provisions to assist with the management of nuisances including when animals are kept in a way that is injurious to health. While the Health Act 1956 does contain provisions to assist with the management of animal related issues, these are broad and not well defined. As a result of this, Council has challenges dealing with many of the known and perceived issues; further, there is a risk of ad-hoc animal management approaches and a lack of consistency opening Council up to unnecessary reputational risk. Members of the public are unsure as to what the rules are regarding the keeping of animals in the district and by and large.

For some of these issues, a bylaw may be an appropriate way to provide Council with the controls and abilities required.

7.3 Cats

Complaints about cats include getting into rubbish, excess noise, and a detrimental impact on the natural environment. While many cat owners are responsible, there is a need to encourage responsible pet ownership and reduce the number of abandoned cats.

Unwanted litters of cats often become unowned and uncontrolled. They can cause a nuisance in urban environments by entering rubbish and properties causing damage. In rural, forested, and coastal areas cats can hunt in the habitats of our native birds.

While no specific cat legislation exists, Councils can regulate against nuisance issues caused by domestic cats. Current provisions in the Proposed District Plan around Kiwi Zones allow for restrictions on the ownership of cats in Kiwi Zones to protect against our native flora and fauna.

The Northern Regional Council (NRC) has responsibilities of managing and controlling feral cats across Te Tai Tokerau. NRC has options available for the management of feral and unowned cats through the Northern Regional Pest Management Plan, this confers abilities for NRC to implement actions to eradicate and control feral

animals including cats. NRC also has responsibility to provide appropriate funding to control of manage infestations of animals in Northland.

Many Councils have recently introduced cat specific requirements as part of their bylaw process, namely limiting the number of cats per household, introducing mandatory micro-chipping and de-sexing of animals unless authorised as part of a cat sanctuary or breeding programme. Wellington District Council, Whangārei District Council and Palmerston North City Council have successfully introduced cat restrictions. The introduction of cat restrictions can mitigate against some of the common complaints related to nuisance and health and safety that we also receive in the Far North.

With regards to cats, it is important that the bylaw is not unachievable and/or detrimental to members of the Far North district. Where cat restrictions are imposed, it would be prudent for Council to consider providing some community funding through veterinarians and/or animal agencies such as the SPCA to subsidise the cost of micro-chipping and de-sexing. This would not be retrospective, and a period of amnesty would be required to allow time for members of the public to achieve this. Whangārei provided some funding alongside their bylaw implementation through a voucher system that was taken up widely.

It is important to note that feral animals are outside of the scope of a potential bylaw or controls from Council, as this responsibility sits with the Northern Regional Council Regional Pest and Marine Pathway Management Plan 2017-2027.

A bylaw is the most appropriate way for Council to limit the number of cats per property, require mandatory micro-chipping, and de-sexing of cats. These tools encourage responsible cat ownership reducing the opportunities for cats to be nuisances.

Other options available to Council to assist with the regulation of cat issues is to develop an education campaign for members of the public that identifies the risk cats may pose and provide examples.

7.4 Pigs

Pigs in urban areas can be noisy and create a smell nuisance. The previous bylaw created rules around how pigs were to be kept, including specifying a distance away from the boundary to minimise the nuisance caused to other neighbours.

Pigs are frequently complained about in RFS data. Council can impose specific requirements around the keeping of pigs in pens to ensure pigs are safe and not likely to cause a nuisance or health and safety risk to members of the public through a bylaw. Section 64 of the Health Act 1956 provides local Councils with the ability to make bylaws for several matters, including regulating the situation of stables, cow sheds, and piggeries.

7.5 Goats

Current RFS data pertaining to goats indicates recurring issues with wandering goats that are entering and damaging property. Stock wandering on private land is a matter to be resolved between land and animal owner.

Section 33 of the Impounding Act 1955 provides Council with the ability to place the wandering stock in any yard or fenced paddock for the night, and as soon as possible return it to the owner or remove it or cause it to be removed to the nearest accessible pound. All expenses reasonably incurred by any person impounding or otherwise dealing with stock shall be recoverable. Stock owners are liable for any damages caused by their stock wandering onto the road if the presence of stock on the road is due to the owner's negligence.

7.6 Horses

Wandering horses and horse deposits when being ridden are frequently mentioned and referenced in RFS data. Wild horses are another issue raised; however, responsibility for management of wild horses belongs to Northern Regional Council and Ministry of Primary Industries.

Currently, horse deposits on public roads are addressed through the Road Use Bylaw, and for reserves this is included in a proposed Parks and Reserves Bylaw.

Wandering horses often cause nuisance to neighbours and pose a health and safety risk when horses enter unfamiliar and unknown space or public roadways. Where horses wander onto private land, this is a dispute between landowner and animal owner, Council does not have powers to enforce or regulate activity here.

Where horses wander onto the roadway, Council has powers under s33 of the Impounding Act 1955 to return animals to their owner or remove them to the nearest pound.

7.7 Bees

Bees often show swarming behaviour when not cared for properly. Beehives in urban areas that do not have available supply of water will swarm near water sources, often on neighbouring property. The flight path of bees also creates a nuisance for neighbouring properties, in particular bee deposits over laundry, vehicles, and houses.

In the absence of a bylaw, it is difficult to address issues pertaining to ownership and management of bees. The Local Government Act 2002 specifically calls out bees as an animal to be addressed through a bylaw. Options available to Council through a bylaw are to limit the number of hives in an urban area, set housing requirements such as access to water and to ensure flight paths are directed away from neighbours or people who may be affected by bees in the community.

7.8 Poultry

RFS data shows numerous examples where members of the public have had concerns about noise created by roosters. Noise can constitute a nuisance or be injurious to health. Council has the ability under a bylaw to impose restrictions on the keeping of poultry, specifically restricting the keeping of roosters in urban areas.

Further, Council can limit the number of chickens including roosters in urban areas and impose specific minimum requirements for providing a pen or housing for the chickens. Restrictions can be based on land size and/or location.

Having a bylaw will provide options for Council to address nuisance roosters and chickens and take steps to mitigate the concerns by members of the public. In absence of a bylaw or appropriate controls, section 29 of the Health Act 1956 identifies a series of cases where a nuisance is defined, including where any buildings or premises used for the keeping of animals are so constructed, situated, used, or kept, or are in such a condition, as to be offensive or likely to be injurious to health. Issues of smell and noise can be injurious to health when they exceed those to be expected by a reasonable person.

7.9 Specific problem types

The Local Government Act 2002 allows Council to create a bylaw that provides opportunities for enforcement against nuisance and health and safety breaches. The Health Act 1956 allows specific instances of animal ownership problems to be addressed such as the housing of animals and animal related smell nuisance. A bylaw under these acts may provide solutions when the following nuisance, health and safety and offensive behaviour issues are identified.

Animal noise and smell: Noise concerns are among the most reported issues relating to animals by members of the public. Noisy animals such as roosters in urban areas create enough noise that could result in an injury to health or mental health. Council currently has no way to respond to noisy animals in a sensible way. Smell is another common concern for members of the public that can contribute a nuisance or a reduction in the quality of living in a particular area.

Animals in rubbish: Instances of chickens and cats breaking into rubbish bins, and roadside rubbish prior to collection, causes a health and safety risk to residents. Rubbish may contain toxic substances, can breach privacy, and pollute the natural environment. Animals that get into rubbish bags then create an environment for further animals, including feral animals and pests to participate in the destruction of rubbish. Ensuring enclosures, pens, and housing for animals is suitable, fit for purpose and encourages animals to be responsible and contained is of importance.

Unwanted litters: Pets that produce litters can also lead to a nuisance. This is prevalent with cats, where cats breed and the owner/s are unable or unwilling to look after a litter. These cats are frequently dumped and contribute to the feral cat population, as well as urban stray cats that are scavenging rubbish and entering the homes of loved cats to steal food. These cats negatively impact on the public health and safety due to unsanitary behaviours and antisocial behaviours. They further pose a danger to other pets i.e., rabbits and chickens on private property, form a nuisance and contribute to the wider feral cat population contributing to the decimation of the native wildlife of Aotearoa.

Escaped animals on roadways: Animals that are not contained or housed properly pose a threat to road users. Animals are unpredictable, and often have no experience around a roadway. When an animal enters the roadway or wanders, reactions from drivers can be dangerous or result in incidents and accidents. A bylaw can require all animals to be cared for and monitored in a safe and sensible location to reduce the instances of animals creating dangerous road conditions.

Section 33 of the Impounding Act 1955 provides Council with the ability to move any stray animal on a roadway to a nearby paddock or yard overnight, and then attempt to return the animal to the rightful owner or take the animal to a suitable pound. The Far North District does not currently have the facilities to house animals seized under the Impounding Act 1955.

Council currently has regulations for animals on a road or in a reserve through the Road Use Bylaw and the Parks and Reserves Bylaw

Animal droppings: Animal droppings on the road, footpath, berms, and other areas is a nuisance to members of the public. Dog owners are currently required to immediately remove faeces and dispose of them in an appropriate waste container as a requirement of the Council Dog Management Bylaw. The Road Use Bylaw covers area where animal droppings occur on the road.

There is a problem with bees where flight paths are not carefully considered, and bees are passing directly over residential areas. RFS data shows several instances where residents have been unable to seek a resolution to this, and Council are unable to enforce or monitor behaviour.

Summary

RFS data identifies that animal related problems represent a significant function of Council monitoring and enforcement. This is particularly challenging without clear legislative guidance or requirements. Council has frequently entered a civil mediation role in absence of ability to enforce against breaches.

Internal discussions with council staff identified that a bylaw for animals would assist in responding to the numerous animal related RFS we currently receive and enforcement options. A bylaw would provide greater clarity to members of the public on what activity is permitted.

Failure to respond adequately creates a reputational risk to Council and creates ambiguity and unclear expectations for members of the public. The issues that can be addressed without a bylaw such as wandering stock would benefit from clear guidance and public expectations, supported with an education campaign that provides clear directions and expectations to members of the public.

8. RESEARCH OUTCOMES

8.1 Bylaw options

A legislative review was completed by Atlas Legal in 2020 that identified several gaps in Council operations. The review focussed on identification of areas where Council was afforded powers through legislation to deal with animal specific complaints (outlined in section 3 above). Gaps in animal management can be addressed through a bylaw that collates various controls for animals and will provide Council with a clear framework for addressing animal issues. The advice received was that a bylaw created under the Health Act 1956 and the Local Government

7

Act 2002 provides the greatest opportunity for enforcement and provisions that contribute to healthy and vibrant communities.

Should a decision be reached that a bylaw is the most appropriate way to address animal related issues, further consultation and research on the exact form and content of a bylaw would be required.

8.2 Non-bylaw options

If a bylaw is not created to assist with regulating the perceived animal issues, Council will be unable to adequately respond to members of the community with specific animal concerns. Council has some abilities directly under the Health Act 1956, though this is limited to specific identified problems. Many abilities are enabled by way of a bylaw.

Further, without a bylaw, Council may be able to consider options under the nuisance bylaw (1990). These severely limit the scope, and ability of Council to provide good advice, judgement, and enforcement within the district.

The District Plan currently provides provisions for some animals (cats and dogs) in areas identified as significant for Kiwi populations and the protection of biodiversity; however, this is not a purpose of a bylaw and further controls cannot be enabled by way of a bylaw with regards to protection of biodiversity.

9. BYLAW CONSIDERATIONS

9.1 Other Councils

A review of district Council bylaws in Aotearoa have shown that many Councils have a bylaw specifically to manage issues relating to animals. All bylaws were made under the Local Government Act 2002 with the majority also being made under the Health Act 1956.

Animal bylaws for other councils are varying in complexity, but all provide the opportunity for Council to enforce instances of nuisance or health and safety breaches caused by animals. Cats, bees, and chickens are the primary animals identified across animal bylaws. Auckland Council ran extensive public consultation on the bee section of their bylaw. It demonstrates that bees in urban areas contribute to nuisance complaints and health and safety for members of the public, specifically, the flight paths of bees over neighbouring properties that creates significant mess and damage through bee deposits.

9.2 Gathering accurate data for animal management

Primary data collection relating to animal related concerns, and resolutions, is through the RFS system. The RFS system collects information on complaints from members of the public and provides a place for responses from Council to be recorded. This system provides rich data when reflecting on the issues for members of the public.

There is currently no register of cats, or other animals in the Far North district. Bees have a national registration requirement for hobby beekeepers. Systems do exist for the tracking of animals' subject to registration i.e., dogs. While dogs are out of scope for this piece of work, the opportunity to learn from the management of dogs and capture similar data could be of interest should this be required, it is notable that this would incur implementation costs for Council.

Further data is captured by other parties such as the SPCA or other administering bodies. There is a NZ Companion Animal Register that incurs a one-off cost and allows people to register their microchipped cats. This register would assist as an enforcement tool, but would not assist Council to return lost, sick, or injured cats as animal welfare is not a bylaw making purpose under the Local Government Act 2002.

9.3 Limitations of a bylaw

A bylaw created under the Local Government Act 2002 provides Council with opportunities to seize animals where there is a breach of the bylaw, though currently Council would have nowhere to keep animals in accordance with the requirements of the impounding act. The Local Government Act 2002 does not provide the

opportunity to issue infringements ('instant fines'), it does provide the opportunity for prosecution in the bylaw when there is persistent breaches or non-compliance with the requirements of the bylaw.

The Health Act 1956 does not provide additional enforcement opportunities from the Local Government Act 2002. Prosecutions brought under the Health Act 1956 are liable for a fine of up to \$500. The Health Act does however identify a specific series of animal concerns that can be managed by way of a bylaw.

Bylaws cannot provide Council with infringement abilities; however, the ability for Council to seize animals and/or enclosures that are contributing to a nuisance and health and safety risk provides opportunities for enforcement outside of prosecution.

It is noted that a bylaw in isolation may not achieve what it is intended to do without a public education campaign taking place alongside. Education contributes to greater understanding of the requirements of the bylaw, encourages responsible pet ownership and allows for greater compliance.

Further limitations of the bylaw pertain to the expectation of members of the public to deal with animal issues. Council is limited in scope with regards to commonly known problems. Wandering stock may be dealt with currently under the Impounding Act 1955. Protection of biodiversity is a function of NRC. An animals bylaw would primarily assist Council to set clear expectations around animal ownership to minimise the occurrence of nuisance or health and safety concerns.

9.4 Bylaw implementation

If a bylaw is determined to be the most appropriate way to address known or perceived issues relating to animals, the responsibility for enforcement against the bylaw will be with the Council monitoring team. Should Council wish to review this process, opportunity to analyse the ability and scope of the animal management team to be warranted to address any potential animals bylaw, or part thereof could be a proposed way forward. Looking at the capacity and capability of the monitoring team could also contribute to effective management and enforcement of any animals bylaw.

10. CONCLUSION

Bylaw controls, in conjunction with effective education, remain an important regulatory mechanism for efficient and effective animal control across the Far North District. Ensuring Council has the capabilities to monitor and enforce the bylaw will be vital, as well as ensuring contributions are made to increase compliance with the bylaw.

Council is limited in the ability to control many commonly notified animal problems, but still maintains a responsibility to improve the wellbeing of residents of the Far North Region. Bylaws that provide opportunities to contribute towards a reduction in nuisance and health and safety related complaints provide confidence to the public, and enforcement opportunities to Council when notified of concerns and problems.

6.3 REVIEW OF WASTE MANAGEMENT AND MINIMISATION PLAN 2017-2023

File Number: A4162375

Author: Briar Macken, Manager - Strategy Development - Acting

Authoriser: Roger Ackers, Group Manager - Planning & Policy

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To seek approval to develop a new waste management and minimisation plan.

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- Council is required to make a Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.
- On 18 May 2017, Council made the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2017-2023.
- The WMMP 2017-2023 is due for review by 18 May 2023.
- A review identified the WMMP 2017-2023 is no longer consistent with the national Waste Strategy and therefore does not meet the requirements of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.
- A new WMMP should be developed.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council:

- a) **agree, under section 50 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008, the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2017-2023 has been reviewed.**
- b) **approve, a new waste management and minimisation plan be developed under sections 43 and 44 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.**
- c) **approve the development of a solid waste strategy.**

1) TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

Under section 43 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008, Council is required to have a Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP). The Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2017-2023 was made on 18 May 2017.

Under section 50 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008, Council must review the WMMP every six years. The Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2017-2023 is due for review by 18 May 2023.

Before conducting a review, Council must make an assessment under section 51 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (attachment 1).

2) MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND OPTIONS

Central government initiated changes

In March 2023, central government announced several changes to the way waste is managed across Aotearoa New Zealand, the changes include:

- a new Waste Strategy which aims to create a low-emissions, low-waste society, built upon a circular economy
- standardising the recyclable materials collected by councils
- mandating councils to provide kerbside recycling collections in urban areas by 2027
- mandating councils to provide food scrap collection services in urban areas by 2030.

Waste Strategy

The new Waste Strategy's vision is *"By 2050, Aotearoa New Zealand is a low-emissions, low-waste society, built upon a circular economy. We cherish our inseparable connection with the natural environment and look after the planet's finite resources with care and responsibility"*.

The guiding principles are:

- Take responsibility for how we make, use, manage and dispose of things.
- Apply the waste hierarchy preferences to how we manage materials.
- Protect and regenerate the natural environment and its systems.
- Deliver equitable and inclusive outcomes.
- Ensure our systems for using, managing and disposing of materials are financially sustainable.
- Think across systems, places and generations.

The Waste Strategy is discussed more in depth throughout the attached research report (attachment 2).

Waste Disposal Levy

The Waste Disposal Levy (Levy) is a key incentive for diverting waste away from landfill to recycling and composting. The levy provides valuable revenue for local authorities to implement their WMMPs. Central government is implementing annual incremental increases of the municipal landfill levy from the current \$10 per tonne to \$60 per tonne by 2024. The levy is to be expanded to include additional landfill types such as construction and demolition fills.

The Levy can only be used for actions identified in the WMMP.

Review of the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan

A review of the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2017-2023 (attachment 3) has been completed, the full report is attached (attachment 2).

The review has identified that the 2017-2023 WMMP:

- is no longer consistent with the Waste Strategy and therefore does not adhere to legislative requirements
- does not follow best practice policy development processes
- does not address the issue of illegal dumping
- does not use the most appropriate targets to measure waste minimisation.

The WMMP should be amended to align with the Waste Strategy 2023, address illegal dumping, and to improve clarity regarding goals, objectives, and appropriate measures.

Central government is introducing several initiatives including but not limited to mandating kerbside recycling and food scrap collections. The WMMP will need to be amended to allow for a range of waste types collected at kerbside in urban areas.

Council has achieved most of the actions identified in the WMMP action plan, although the actions do not clearly align with the WMMP goals and objectives. Increases to the waste Levy may provide extra resources for more effective waste minimisation initiatives. The waste Levy must only fund activities identified in the action plan. The WMMP should be amended to include an updated action plan that aligns with the WMMP and provides for further initiatives to reduce divertible materials from entering in the waste stream.

Solid Waste Strategy

Achieving significant changes in waste minimisation is a long-term goal, the national Waste Strategy 2023 acknowledges this by adopting a vision for 2050. The WMMP covers a six-year period. In the current WMMP, Council has set waste targets that are unachievable within six years. A longer-term strategy would allow council to set and potentially achieve ambitious waste targets.

Some of the new requirements for councils have implementation dates that extend beyond the six-year WMMP review cycle. For example, Council must provide food scrap collection services by 2030. The extended implementation date is to allow councils sufficient time to implement the required infrastructure. Some infrastructure e.g., composting facilities, will need to be developed regionally.

A solid waste strategy that extends to 2050 would support Council with long term planning, particularly regarding infrastructure development and climate response actions that align with population growth.

The WMMP could support the Solid Waste Strategy and act as an action plan to achieve Council's long-term vision.

Options

Option one: Make a solid waste strategy and a new WMMP (recommended option)

Council develops both a long-term solid waste strategy and a new WMMP. The WMMP acts as an action plan to support the implementation of the strategy.

The development of a solid waste strategy would occur concurrently with the development of the new WMMP utilising resources efficiently.

Advantages and disadvantages of developing a solid waste strategy and a new WMMP

- Advantages
- Council will have a long-term solid waste plan to support infrastructure planning
 - Council will be able to set long-term goals
 - The WMMP will align with relevant laws and legislation
 - The WMMP will align with the new national Waste Strategy
 - The WMMP will follow best practice policy processes
 - The WMMP will have an updated action plan allowing Council to access funding from central government.

Disadvantages - None

Option two: Make a new WMMP

Council develops a new WMMP but does not develop a long-term solid waste strategy.

Advantages and disadvantages of developing a new WMMP without a long-term strategy

- Advantages
- The WMMP will align with relevant laws and legislation
 - The WMMP will align with the new national Waste Strategy
 - The WMMP will follow best practice policy processes
 - The WMMP will have an updated action plan allowing Council to access funding from central government.

Disadvantages - Council will continue to undertake ad hoc investments into solid waste infrastructure

Option three: Do nothing: continue the WMMP without amendment

Council does not amend the WMMP and does not create a long-term solid waste strategy

Advantages - None

Disadvantages - Council will not adhere to relevant laws and legislation leading to reputational and financial risk.
- The WMMP action plan will not be updated preventing Council from accessing central government funding and the waste levy. All waste minimisation activities would then need to be funded from rates.




TAKE TŪTOHUNGA / REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION

Developing a solid waste strategy and a new WMMP will allow Council to undertake long-term planning, adhere to legislative requirements, and access central government funding for waste minimisation activities.

3) PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

The cost of developing a solid waste strategy and a new WMMP will be met from existing operation budgets.

ĀPITIHINGA / ATTACHMENTS

1. FNDC Waste Assessment_FINAL DRAFT_230404 - A4165363 [↓](#) 
2. Review Report - WMMP 2017-2023 - A4165355 [↓](#) 
3. 2017-23 Waste Management and Minimisation Plan - A3587553 [↓](#) 

Hōtaka Take Ōkawa / Compliance Schedule:

Full consideration has been given to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 S77 in relation to decision making, in particular:

1. A Local authority must, in the course of the decision-making process,
 - a) Seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision; and
 - b) Assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
 - c) If any of the options identified under paragraph (a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga.
2. This section is subject to Section 79 - Compliance with procedures in relation to decisions.

He Take Ōkawa / Compliance Requirement	Aromatawai Kaimahi / Staff Assessment
State the level of significance (high or low) of the issue or proposal as determined by the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy	In line with the Significance and Engagement Policy, the recommendation to develop a solid waste strategy and a new WMMP will have little effect on financial thresholds, ratepayers, specific demographics or levels of service. The recommendation is consistent with existing plans. Therefore, the level of significance is low.
State the relevant Council policies (external or internal), legislation, and/or community outcomes (as stated in the LTP) that relate to this decision.	The following policies and legislation apply to the decisions in this report: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sections 43, 44 and 50 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 • the national Waste Strategy 2023 • section 77 of the Local Government Act 2002
State whether this issue or proposal has a District wide relevance and, if not, the ways in which the appropriate Community Board's views have been sought.	The recommendation has district wide relevance. Therefore, the views of the Community Boards have not been sought.
State the possible implications for Māori and how Māori have been provided with an opportunity to contribute to decision making if this decision is significant and relates to land and/or any body of water. State the possible implications and how this report aligns with Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi.	Māori have been given the same opportunity to contribute to the review of the WMMP as the general public via online early engagement. However, seeking the views and input of Māori in the development of both a solid waste strategy and a new WMMP is integral. Māori will be given an opportunity to contribute during the early engagement and consultation stage of the strategy and WMMP development process.
Identify persons likely to be affected by or have an interest in the matter, and how you have given consideration to their views or preferences (for example – youth, the aged and those with disabilities).	Ngā Tai Ora – Public Health Northland were consulted on the Waste Assessment as required by the Waste Minimisation Act 2008. The public were invited to engage via an online survey to share their views on the vision for waste management in the Far North. Affected and interested parties will be given an opportunity to share their views and preferences throughout the strategy and WMMP development process including:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Community groups concerned about waste minimisation• Businesses working within waste minimisation• Ministry for the Environment• Ngā Tai Ora – Public Health Northland• General Public
State the financial implications and where budgetary provisions have been made to support this decision.	The cost of developing a solid waste strategy and a new WMMP will be met from existing operation budgets.
Chief Financial Officer review.	The Chief Financial Officer has reviewed this report



**Far North
District Council**

Far North District Council
Waste Assessment - Final Draft
April 2023

Document status

Job #	Version	Approving Director	Date
2790	Draft	Ewen Skinner	17/03/2023
2790	Final Draft	Ewen Skinner	04/04/2023

© Morrison Low

Except for all client data and factual information contained herein, this document is the copyright of Morrison Low. All or any part of it may only be used, copied or reproduced for the purpose for which it was originally intended, except where the prior permission to do otherwise has been sought from and granted by Morrison Low. Prospective users are invited to make enquiries of Morrison Low concerning using all or part of this copyright document for purposes other than that for which it was intended.

Contents

Executive Summary	1
1 Introduction	3
1.1 Background	3
1.2 Document and accuracy	4
1.2 Key terms and acronyms	5
2 Legislative and Strategic Context	7
2.1 New Zealand Waste Strategy	7
2.2 Key legislation	7
2.3 National advocacy	8
2.4 National factors	8
2.4.1 China's National Sword Policy	8
2.4.2 Waste levy and ETS	8
2.4.3 Waste legislation review	9
2.4.4 Standardise kerbside collections	9
2.4.5 Establishment of a Container Return Scheme	9
2.4.6 Investment in diversion infrastructure	10
2.4.7 Resource Management Act (RMA) reform	10
2.4.8 Phasing out single use plastic	10
2.4.9 Local Government Reform	10
2.5 FNDC strategic plans and regulation	10
2.6 Regional factors	12
3 Existing Recycling and Waste Facilities and Services	13
3.1 FNDC provided facilities and services	13
3.2 Future plans for FNDC facilities and services	15
3.3 Non-council facilities and services	16
3.3.2 Private material processing facilities	17
3.3.3 Product stewardship/take back schemes	17
3.4 FNDC's waste education and promotion programmes	19
4 Waste data	20
4.1 Far North District catchment	20
4.2 Data assumptions and accuracy	21
4.3 Progress against the 2017 WMMP target	21

4.4	Total known waste in Far North District	22
4.4.1	Trends in total waste tonnes	22
4.4.2	Sources of waste to landfill	24
4.4.3	Kerbside waste to landfill composition	24
4.4.4	Total waste to landfill composition	27
4.4.4	Illegal Dumping	27
4.4.5	Waste from out of district	28
4.5	Composition of diverted materials	28
4.6	Diversion potential	28
5	Future Growth and Demand for Waste Services	31
5.1	Demographics/population change	31
5.2	Commercial and industrial economic activity	32
5.3	Land use changes	33
5.4	Waste from other areas	33
5.5	Community expectation and consumer behaviour	33
5.6	Natural and man-made disasters	34
5.7	Projected waste tonnages	34
5.7.1	Residential tonnes	34
5.7.2	Non-residential tonnes	35
5.7.3	Total projected tonnes to landfill	35
6	FNDC Future Planning Framework	38
6.1	Vision and goals	38
6.2	Guiding principles	39
6.3	Far North specific issues	39
7	Options Assessment (Statement of Proposals)	41
Appendix A	Letter from Medical Officer of Health	52
Appendix B	Legislation	54
	The Waste Minimisation Act (WMA) 2008	54
	Climate Change Response Act 2002 and amendments	54
	The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002)	54
	The Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA)	55
	Other legislation	55
Appendix C	FNDC Progress towards 2017 action plan	58



Executive Summary

This Waste Assessment has been prepared in February 2023 in accordance with the requirements of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (WMA). Under the WMA, the Far North District Council (FNDC) has a statutory responsibility to promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within the Far North district.

FNDC's current Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) was adopted in 2017. This Waste Assessment establishes the planning foundations for FNDC's potential 2023 review of its WMMP and describes the waste situation, the vision, goals and objectives of the district and develops options for meeting future demand and addressing issues.

Two of FNDC's main solid waste service delivery contracts are due to expire in September 2024, and a Section 17A Review of the services was completed in September 2022 in preparation for the procurement of the replacement contracts. This assessment includes the Section 17A review recommendations for the effective delivery of services within the Far North district and documents the formal waste assessment process to ensure the full solid waste activity has been considered.

The Waste Assessment has been reviewed by the Medical Officer of Health to ensure that public health is adequately protected in the future. Their feedback is included in Appendix A.

This document was prepared using information gathered from a variety of sources. Every effort has been made to provide a complete and accurate assessment, in some cases data has been estimated or there are data gaps (which are noted where applicable).

As well as the WMA, this Waste Assessment considers a number of other Acts and amendments and a range of national, regional and local strategies, policies and projects. The central government has announced changes over the next 1 to 5 years including further increases in the Waste Disposal Levy, the government's Emissions Reduction Plan and the standardisation of kerbside services (including the need for a council-run kerbside collection service by 2027 and a food scraps collection service by 2030). Due to these factors outside of local government control, FNDC sees the benefit in aligning their waste plans with the Ministry for the Environment's newly released *Te rautaki para / Waste strategy* and anticipated supporting regulations and legislation. Note that a central government announcement regarding the introduction of a Container Return Scheme (CRS) was made in March 2023, deferring the scheme indefinitely, meaning these containers will continue to feature in household waste for the foreseeable future.

The demand for infrastructure and services to divert waste from landfill is anticipated to increase over the next 10 years. This is not due so much to growth in waste and population, but in response to the central government requirements, increased landfill disposal costs and changing customer expectations.

Existing diverted material infrastructure needs to be improved to meet diversion demand, either within the district or in neighbouring districts. The increase in the Waste Disposal Levy presents an opportunity for regional investment to support the development of diversion facilities.

Far North District Specific Issues

Having reviewed progress against the current WMMP actions and considering the change in waste quantities since the current WMMP was developed, the following FNDC specific issues have been identified and are not addressed by the current WMMP:

- Ease of access to adequate recycling facilities and services to support increased diversion of recyclables
- Addressing increasing waste to landfill per capita
- Addressing the inappropriate dumping, burning and burying of waste outside the waste management regime
- Addressing the lack of visibility in effectiveness of residential recycling
- Addressing the high volume of organic waste going to landfill
- Addressing the high volume of C&D waste going to landfill
- Addressing the cost and volume uncertainty due to legislation change

Options assessment

FNDC has considered options for addressing the district-specific issues and assessed these in terms of diversion potential, cost and ease of implementation. The options are grouped into the following categories:

- Influence – change behaviour through waste minimisation programmes and advocate for national change;
- Regulate – enforce diversion and behaviour change; and
- Service – provide facilities and services to increase diversion.

FNDC's waste focus is on reducing volume to landfill and increasing the quantity of waste that is reduced, reused and recycled. Waste minimisation education will support proposed service delivery changes and additional investment. The current waste service contracts expire in 2024 and this presents the best timing to introduce any change to Refuse Transfer Station (RTS) or Community Recycling Centre (CRC) operations and to consider the potential introduction of kerbside collection services and what impact that would have on the RTS/CRC network. A review of the existing bylaw is not currently planned to take place until further announcements from central government have been made, providing more certainty if bylaw changes are required.

The options discussed in this Waste Assessment and the required actions and timeframes for delivery may be identified in a draft WMMP, should FNDC choose to update their current WMMP.

1 Introduction

1.1 Background

Territorial authorities are legally required to conduct a Waste Assessment (WA) and consider it in the review and preparation of their Waste Management and Minimisation Plans (WMMP). The Waste Management Act 2008 (WMA) (s44) also requires that a Waste Assessment be notified with the draft WMMP for public consultation. This process is required at intervals of no less than every six years. FNDC's current WMMP was adopted in 2017.

This Waste Assessment will inform FNDC's 2023 review of its WMMP and is consistent with FNDC's 2021-31 Long Term Plan in the overall strategic importance of minimising waste to landfill and improving sustainability within the district. The LTP also signals the extension of the network of refuse service centres to areas of the District where services are not easily accessed.

There is significant national legislation underway that is anticipated to impact how the service is delivered. This Waste Assessment incorporates the elements of this national legislation where appropriate. As a result, several of the options considered as part of this assessment would represent a change to the level of service described in the LTP, requiring consultation with the community prior to being adopted.

FNDC has prepared this Waste Assessment as prescribed in Section 51 of the WMA and provides details of:

- existing collection, recycling, recovery, treatment and disposal services provided in Far North
- current waste quantities, composition, and flows
- identified waste issues
- forecast future demand
- FNDC's role in meeting the forecast future demand
- an assessment of options to address the district's identified waste issues
- proposals for meeting forecast demands.

Two of FNDC's main solid waste service delivery contracts are due to expire in September 2024, and a Section 17A Review of the services covered by these contracts was completed in September 2022 in preparation for the procurement of the replacement contracts. Due to the expiry date of the existing contracts, the procurement exercise is continuing in parallel with this Waste Assessment, with alignment between the projects being monitored by FNDC. The recommendations from the Section 17A Review include several options, pending the outcome of FNDC's strategic decisions around their WMMP and community consultation. These options include:

Figure 1 Recommended options from Service Delivery Review

		Kerbside Collection Options			RTS/CRC Network
		Refuse	Recycling	Food	
Option 1	Stage 1	Private		Private	Increase service levels
	Stage 2				Increase community engagement
	Stage 1: No Council-funded kerbside collections. All kerbside services delivered by private operators, including contract requirement for food collection if/when made mandatory. Recyclables and Organic processing solutions provided by private operators. Focus on delivery of services through RTS/CRC network through maximum investment to promote greater use of the facilities and increased diversion. Stage 2: Achieve targets through RTS contracts for involvement of community groups at RTS sites.				
Option 2	Stage 1	Council-funded		Explore	Change in focus away from refuse
	Stage 2	Council-funded			Increase community engagement
	Stage 1: Council funded refuse and recycling kerbside service. Investigate options for food processing facility (location, funding, regional partnerships). Retain all RTS/CRC sites, reduced focus on refuse and increased focus on diversion of materials not collected at kerbside, include priority for community engagement at RTS sites. Stage 2: Introduce Council-funded food collection service, once processing facilities are available. Achieve targets through RTS contract for involvement of community groups at RTS sites.				
Option 3	Stage 1	Private	Council-funded	Explore	Increase service levels
	Stage 2	Private or Council	Council-funded		Increase community engagement
	Stage 1: Council funded recycling kerbside service only, private refuse collection. Investigate options for food/organic processing facility (location, funding, regional partnerships). Retain all RTS/CRC sites on similar terms as current contracts with increased priority for community engagement. Stage 2: Introduce Council-funded food collection service, kerbside and through RTS sites, once processing facilities are available. Note kerbside refuse decision can be revisited when food collection service is introduced. Achieve targets through RTS contract for involvement of community groups at RTS sites.				

This Waste Assessment includes the Section 17A Review recommended options for the effective delivery of services within the Far North district and documents the formal waste assessment process to ensure the full solid waste activity has been considered.

1.2 Document and accuracy

This document was prepared using information gathered in February 2023 from a variety of sources including data managed by FNDC, the most recent Solid Waste Analysis Protocol report (SWAP, *Audit of Kerbside Rubbish and Survey of RTS Waste in Far North District*, Sunshine Yates Consulting), and the 2017 WMMP.

The data presented in this assessment does not represent all the waste and diverted materials generated in the district. Data regarding the total tonnes to landfill and total diverted tonnes has been supplied by the two largest waste service providers in the district, noting these are the same two companies that deliver FNDC's main solid waste contracts. These values do not include waste that does not make it into the waste management regime, such as:

- Waste that is burnt, buried or otherwise disposed of in farms and rural areas.
- Organic waste that is disposed of through home composting, worm farms etc.

As these same companies operate FNDC's RTS/CRC sites, and provide private kerbside and commercial collection services, the tonnes reported are only at the amalgamated level. I.e. the total diverted tonnes is reported, but how much is collected through the RTS sites, from kerbside collections and commercial operations separately is unknown.

No breakdown of tonnes by material type was available from the private and commercial sector and Sunshine Yates Consulting in their SWAP report, states that national average compositions have been used for these sectors. The composition of private kerbside refuse bin data is based on the bins sampled during their analysis and has been assumed to represent average residential refuse composition disposed of through RTS sites as well.

It is acknowledged a Waste Assessment is only a snapshot in time of the data collected for the purposes of future waste planning. Every effort has been made to provide a complete and accurate assessment. In some cases, data has been estimated or there are data gaps such as the volume and composition. Details regarding any limiting factors in preparing the Waste Assessment that are deemed to have materially impacted on the completeness or accuracy of the data, forecasts, estimates or options assessment have been noted where appropriate.

The information contained in this Waste Assessment was considered appropriate when giving regard to:

- the significance of the information
- the costs of, and difficulty in, obtaining the information
- the extent of FNDC's resources
- the possibility FNDC may be directed under the Health Act 1956 to provide the services referred to in that Act.

1.2 Key terms and acronyms

Table 1 Key terms and acronyms

Key Term/Acronym	Definition
Cleanfill	A cleanfill is any facility that accepts only cleanfill material
Cleanfill material	Inert materials disposed of, into or onto land, at a consented cleanfill, that when buried will have no adverse effect on people or the environment. Materials typically include construction and demolition (C&D) waste such as concrete, uncontaminated soil and rock.
CRC	Community Recycling Centre
Diverted material	Discarded materials such as materials collected for recycling, composting or other recovered or treated materials that are diverted from landfill
Domestic waste	Solid waste from households
ETS	Emissions Trading Scheme
Far North District Council	Far North District Council (FNDC)
Landfill	A disposal facility as defined in s7 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008, excluding incineration
LGA	Local Government Act 2003
LTP	Long Term Plan
MfE	The Ministry for the Environment
MRF	Material Recovery Facility

Key Term/Acronym	Definition
NES	National Environmental Standards
NZWS	New Zealand Waste Strategy
NRSWWG	Northland Regional Solid Waste Working Group
Organics	Discarded compostable materials that are organic in origin and appropriate to be used as feedstock for composting, and includes garden waste and food waste
Puwerā	Puwerā Landfill in Whangarei
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
RRC	Resource Recovery Centre
RTS	Refuse Transfer Station
SWAP	Solid Waste Analysis Protocol (SWAP). Ministry for the Environment-led baseline programme to provide solid waste composition information
Waste	Waste means waste disposed of to landfill and includes a type of waste that is defined by its composition or source (for example, organic waste, electronic waste, or construction and demolition waste); and to avoid doubt, includes any component or element of diverted material, if the component or element is disposed of to landfill
Waste Assessment	As defined by Section 51 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008
WMA	Waste Minimisation Act 2008
WMMP	A Waste Management and Minimisation Plan as defined in Section 43 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008

2 Legislative and Strategic Context

This chapter contains a short summary of the legislative and strategic context within which FNDC will develop their Waste Assessment and WMMP.

2.1 New Zealand Waste Strategy

Waste management and minimisation in New Zealand is underpinned by the Government's New Zealand Waste Strategy (NZWS). This has recently been reviewed and an updated strategy titled "*Te rautaki para / Waste strategy*" was released by the Ministry for the Environment in March 2023.

The new strategy sets out the long-term policy priorities for waste management and minimisation over the next 30 years. The vision is described as:

"By 2050, Aotearoa New Zealand is a low-emissions, low-waste society, built upon a circular economy.

We cherish our inseparable connection with the natural environment and look after the planet's finite resources with care and responsibility."

The strategy includes the guiding principles, three implementation phases and the goals and targets within each phase in order to achieve the vision. The strategy recognises the role of local government in delivering waste services as:

- Using the strategy to develop waste management and minimisation plans
- Working with other councils on new, or expanded, facilities and services
- Supporting local community groups and non-governmental organisations to reduce waste
- Linking with national behaviour-change programmes
- Factoring waste management infrastructure and services into planning and consenting processes
- Identifying and managing vulnerable landfills and other contaminated sites

The strategy also recognises the need for an increase in the level of good quality data available to decision makers as a key starting point.

The regulatory and legislative changes to support the NZWS have not yet been announced, but the newly updated waste strategy gives good indications of what legislative changes are expected for both residential waste and the wider waste industry. A first action and investment plan is currently being developed by the Government to provide further detail on the delivery of the strategy.

2.2 Key legislation

The legal framework for waste management and minimisation in New Zealand is found in the combination of several Acts of Parliament. These Acts provide the legislative imperative and tools to support progress toward the high-level direction outlined in the NZWS so careful attention is given to these in developing the Waste Assessment. The Acts that drive waste management and minimisation planning are:

- Waste Minimisation Act 2008
- Climate Change Response Act 2002
- Climate Change Response (Emissions Trading Reform) Amendment Act 2020 that updates the NZ Emissions Trading Scheme
- The Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Act 2019
- Local Government Act 2002
- Resource Management Act 1991 (as well as District and Regional Plans and consents)

- Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
- Health Act 1956
- Litter Act 1979
- Health and Safety at Work Act 2015

Appendix B provides further information on this primary legislation.

2.3 National advocacy

Many waste minimisation initiatives are more suitably implemented at a national level, e.g. product stewardship schemes for problematic waste streams (e.g. e-waste, tyres) and container deposit legislation. Work here is needed with the national bodies, such as WasteMINZ and MfE, to encourage ongoing support for and the implementation of national waste minimisation activities through a coordinated advocacy approach to government and industry.

2.4 National factors

Several national and global changes over recent years have impacted FNDC's waste services. While the impact of these strategic considerations is in some cases not yet determined, including the independence between them, it is likely councils will be required to modify waste practices in response to the proposed changes, climate change and consequential impacts on council budgets.

2.4.1 China's National Sword Policy

Early in 2018, China's National Sword Policy imposed tighter restrictions on the import of certain recyclables, primarily mixed paper and mixed plastic. China was the largest importer of recyclables. The commodity price for recyclables globally – particularly for metal and plastics – was therefore impacted.

Nationally, the consequences of China's National Sword Policy have affected recycling collection and processing contracts with significant cost escalations. Alternative markets are hard to find and have been overwhelmed. Local processing alternatives are developing, but do not yet meet demand.

The Government's response – led by the MfE – to China's National Sword Policy has included phasing out single use plastic bags. Further initiatives are discussed below.

2.4.2 Waste levy and ETS

The Government is progressively increasing both the levy rate and the scope of the landfills to which the levy applies. The levy on class 1 and 2 landfills is currently \$30/tonne and class 1 landfills will progressively increase to \$60/tonne from 1 July 2024. From 1 July 2023, class 3 and 4 landfills will be levied at \$10/tonne.

Higher disposal costs will make investment proposals for diversion services and infrastructure more viable. There is likely to be greater demand for diversion services as disposal costs increase due to the levy increases. With current legislation, there will also be more money available from the Government to fund waste projects at a national level, through the Waste Minimisation Fund, and WMMPs will become an important tool for demonstrating councils are delivering on waste minimisation projects.

Participation in the New Zealand ETS is mandatory for organisations that operate a landfill. New Zealand emission units (NZUs) may be purchased at a price between the upper and lower price controls through an auction process, or, on the secondary market without price controls.

The financial impact is less certain than the Waste Disposal Levy changes, as it depends on gas capture at the landfill and the price at which the landfill was able to purchase units. As an indication, the June 2022

auction price was \$76 per unit, compared to \$41.70 per unit in June 2021. With the ETS cost increases coming on top of levy increases, the ETS changes further encourage investment in diversion services and infrastructure.

ETS increases are also expected to see other costs such as fuel to increase over time as well.

The Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Act 2019 includes a target to reduce methane emissions by 24 to 47% below 2017 levels by 2050, with an interim target of 10% by 2030. Similarly, it set a target of reducing net emissions for all other greenhouse gases to zero by 2050.

The amendment to the Act also established emissions budgets. It also required Government to develop and implement policies for climate change adaptation and mitigation and establish the Climate Change Commission. The Commission first provided its first advice to Government in June 2021 and consultation on the first Emissions Reduction Plan took place in November 2021. Removal of organic waste from landfills was signalled as an action item within the Emissions Reduction Plan.

This will impact our asset portfolios including solid waste, particularly with increasing ETS costs and transport used to collect and cart to landfills.

2.4.3 Waste legislation review

The Government's waste legislation review is currently underway. This includes the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 and Litter Act 1979 provisions. Funding models for waste services may be impacted by any changes to sharing the Waste Disposal Levy. This is related to the recent release of the *Te rautaki para | Waste strategy* described in Section 2.1.

2.4.4 Standardise kerbside collections

The Ministry for the Environment released information regarding the standardisation of household recycling and food scraps collections in March 2023, following engagement with industry and the public.

Key facts from the announcement relating to Far North's waste services are:

- A council-run kerbside recycling collection must be in place by 2027 for areas of 1,000 people or more, collecting the same standard set of materials as elsewhere in the country.
- A food scraps kerbside collection must be in place by 2023 for areas of 1,000 people or more.
- Minimum standards for the diversion of household kerbside waste from landfill (recognising that the timing of a food scraps collection will impact each council's ability to meet these standards):
 - 30 per cent by July 2026
 - 40 per cent by July 2028
 - 50 per cent by July 2030

The regulatory tools to enforce these changes are expected to be released later in 2023, and will continue to be supported by the new waste legislation mentioned in Section 2.4.3.

2.4.5 Establishment of a Container Return Scheme

The establishment of a CRS has been signalled for some time, and in early 2022 the Ministry for the Environment consulted on establishing a CRS (alongside kerbside standardisation). In March 2023, MfE announced the CRS was being deferred indefinitely.

Once introduced, a CRS will not end recycling collection services, nor will it negate the need to separate glass from other recyclables. However, the mix and quantities of material in the recycling bins (glass and mixed recycling streams) will be impacted.

Generally, the focus of the CRS is on beverage containers and only up to a certain size. Glass, plastic and

metal beverage containers will reduce but there will still be glass jars, plastic containers, tins and other non-beverage glass, metal and plastic packaging that cannot be deposited through CRS. Paper and cardboard are not part of the CRS.

With the CRS now being deferred, these materials can be expected to feature in the existing waste streams.

2.4.6 Investment in diversion infrastructure

The Government has announced \$120 million of funding through the Climate Emergency Response Fund (CERF) and the Waste Minimisation Fund waste levy investment. Specifically, this fund will support food scraps kerbside collections, new or expanded organics waste processing capacity, and new or expanded resource recovery infrastructure. This funding is available until June 2024.

2.4.7 Resource Management Act (RMA) reform

The Government is in the process of repealing the current RMA and replacing it with three proposed new acts. The updates are intended to give greater effect to Te Titiri and provide greater climate change adaptation ability.

Introduction of the new acts is expected to occur during 2022/23, with implementation following in 2023/24. Consent applications will continue to be processed under the RMA until the new planning framework is in place, with transition provisions available. The planning framework may be more complicated during the transition period but consents will still be able to be granted.

2.4.8 Phasing out single use plastic

The Government has announced a ban on 'hard to recycle' plastics and established a Plastic innovation Fund to assist with the change. Stage 1 includes all PVC food and beverage packaging; some polystyrene food and beverage packaging; and all oxo-degradable plastic products. Overall, this initiative is likely to have minimal, if not positive impact, on councils as removing these packaging types will improve the quality of plastics collected through solid waste services as contamination reduces.

2.4.9 Local Government Reform

In April 2021 a Review into the Future for Local Government was announced. The review seeks to achieve: a resilient and sustainable local government system; public trust/confidence in local authorities; effective partnerships between mana whenua, and central and local government; and a local government system that actively embodies the Treaty partnership. A final report to the Minister is expected in 2023, after which any changes would need to be implemented. The impact of the review will be further reaching than FNDC's waste activity but a watching brief should be maintained over the review.

2.5 FNDC strategic plans and regulation

2.5.1 Alignment with the national strategy

Central government policy is being reviewed, which could have significant effects on Council's waste minimisation and management practices. If the National factors mentioned in Section 2.4 proceed, it is possible that FNDC's current WMMP will not be aligned to the future changes – which will likely place new responsibilities on council services and resources.

2.5.2 Long Term Plan

FNDC's vision within its Long Term Plan 2021-2031 (LTP) is to create a district of sustainable prosperity and well-being.

Central to this is the LTP mission, FNDC's strategic priorities are:

- Better asset management
- Address affordability
- Enable sustainable economic development
- Adapt to climate change
- Protect our water supply
- Deepen our sense of place and connection.

In relation to the environment and solid waste, FNDC's LTP sets out the following community outcomes:

- A wisely managed and treasured environment that recognises the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki
- Communities that are healthy, safe, connected and sustainable
- Proud, vibrant communities

2.5.3 Far North 2100

Adopted by FNDC in November 2021, Far North 2100 captures the long term vision for FNDC, beyond the LTP horizon. It forms the blueprint for the future direction of the district.

There are five 'drivers of change' in the vision:

1. Putting the wellbeing of the communities and people first.
2. Promoting resilient economic growth for sustainable prosperity.
3. Active response to climate change.
4. Connecting people, businesses and places.
5. Protect the natural environment for future generations.

More specifically in the waste context, these drivers mean the importance for opportunities not just for local employment, but also for the development of local skills and for growth in local businesses.

2.5.4 Solid Waste Bylaw

The WMA requires councils to review their waste bylaws at least every ten years and FNDC's was last reviewed in April 2021. However, waste-related bylaws must not be inconsistent with a council's WMMP which is reviewed every six years. Should the WMMP be reviewed in 2023, FNDC must ensure that the waste bylaw remains fit for purpose.

2.5.5 Regulatory functions

In addition to waste facility assets and the provision of services, the Council also has responsibilities and powers as a regulator and statutory obligations placed upon them by the WMA.

The Council operates in the role of regulator with respect to:

- management of litter and illegal dumping under the Litter Act 1979
- trade waste requirements
- nuisance-related bylaws

Education programmes that are targeted may have the most impact on achieving the above vision. Making it easy for residents and businesses to do the right thing can be enhanced through the provision of fit for purpose services and facilities at accessible locations. Clear messaging, signage and directions are also instrumental in changing behaviours and encouraging residents and businesses in the Far North to minimise waste to landfill.

2.6 Regional factors

All Northland region councils face similar challenges with adapting to new national waste strategies. Solid waste management is an area that has been identified through Northland Forward Together as having potential for regional improvement through increased regional cooperation and communication, leading to the recent formation of the Northland Regional Solid Waste Working Group consisting of Kaipara District Council (KDC), Whangarei District Council (WDC), Far North District Council (FNDC) and Northland Regional Council (NRC).

The purpose of the working group is to provide leadership and facilitate collaboration between its members in order to encourage and promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within the Northland region. A number of initial and long-term potential collaboration opportunities have been identified, but current contract expiry dates do not align well across existing services. The introduction of new services will not have the same restrictions and is discussed by the Section 17A service review. The working group's immediate focus is on relationship building and information sharing at this stage.

Whangarei District Council provides a rates funded kerbside recycling service to residents using a crate system, and operates a refuse service using pre paid bags. In Kaipara District, both recycling and refuse kerbside collections are provided privately. Neither council provides a kerbside food scraps collection service.

A significant portion of refuse from the region goes to Puwera landfill, opened in 2010 and owned by a public / private partnership between Whangarei District Council and Northland Waste.

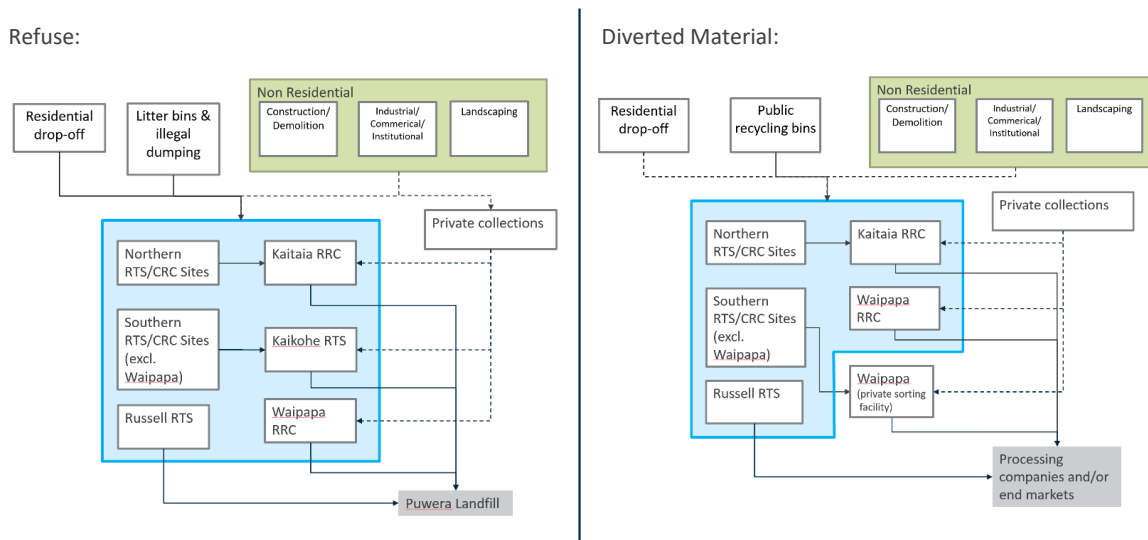
There is no Materials Recovery Facility (MRF) in the Northland region, with most material either source-separated or manually sorted at consolidation facilities. Some partially sorted material from Whangarei is taken to the Auckland Council MRF in Onehunga.

3 Existing Recycling and Waste Facilities and Services

This chapter includes a summary of information regarding waste management and minimisation services and facilities provided within the district for reduction, re-use, recycling, recovery, treatment, and disposal. This includes FNDC services as well as private and commercial services, where known and applicable.

Figure 2 illustrates the source and destination of waste and diverted material in the district. This situation will remain until October 2024, when the current contracts expire.

Figure 2 - Source and destination of refuse and diverted material in Far North District



Note that in these diagrams, solid lines represent waste streams with tonnes known or reported to FNDC, while dashed lines represent waste streams with tonnes unknown to FNDC. In both cases, the total volumes and tonnages going to landfill and to processing companies or end markets is known, but the relative contributions coming from drop-offs and collection services, residential and non-residential, is largely unknown.

3.1 FNDC provided facilities and services

As of February 2023, FNDC provides the following facilities and services:

Facilities

- Residential and small business drop off facilities across a network of 16 refuse transfer stations with various opening hours depending on their location and the time of year. Refuse and greenwaste is charged by volume, tyres and ewaste are charged according to FNDC's current fees and charges for the item being disposed of, and all domestic recycling is accepted free of charge. Domestic quantities of oil and hazardous waste are also accepted free of charge. The RTS sites are staffed and accept refuse, recycling and a variety of other materials depending on the class of the site:
 - Class 1 and 2 sites are equipped to receive a wider range of divertible materials such as e-waste, tyres, batteries, engine oil, household hazardous wastes, whiteware and scrap metal, car bodies and green waste.

Typical opening hours for these sites are:

- Class 1 = 09:00am – 05:00pm Sat & Sun, 07:30am – 05:00pm Mon to Fri.
- Class 2 = 09:00am – 01:00pm Sat & Sun, 07:30am – 01:00pm Mon, Wed & Fri.
- All Class 2 sites have additional hours during summer season from 20 Dec to 13 Feb, when they are also open Tues and Thurs, 7.30am to 1pm.
- Whatuwhiwhi and Russell only are open 9.00-5.00pm Sat/Sun in January.
- Class 3 sites are equipped to receive bagged rubbish, domestic recycling and batteries. Note that five of the 16 RTS sites are Class 3.

Typical opening hours vary from site to site, but Class 3 sites are open 2-3 days per week for 3-5 hours at a time.

- Two resource recovery centres at Kaitaia and Waipapa.
 - The Kaitaia site is owned by FNDC and also allows public drop off of refuse and recycling and is a consolidation point for refuse and recycling collected in the Northern area of the district. A re-use shop and a “Men’s Shed” also operate out of the Kaitaia RRC for the repair and resale of items recovered from waste. The site contains a weighbridge.
 - The Waipapa site is leased by a contractor from a third party and is operated under contract to FNDC as part of FNDC’s waste collection network to allow public access. The site contains a weighbridge.
- The Russell Landfill closed in August 2021 and a Council-owned RTS and recycling centre is operating on the site for the resource recovery of waste and recycling from the Russell area.
- The Kaikohe RTS is privately owned and operated but contracted to FNDC as part of the RTS/CRC network to allow public access. The site contains a weigh bridge and serves as a consolidation site for material from other sites and collections in the area.
- Most RTS sites are owned by FNDC, except for Ahipara, Houhora, Te Kao which are leased by FNDC, Waipapa RRC and Kaikohe RTS (both are leased from a third party by the contractors). Ownership of the Taipa RTS site has not been established.
- Residential and small business drop off recycling at 11 Community Recycling Centres across the district for free. These sites accept plastics, glass, food and aluminium tins, paper, and cardboard generally in domestic quantities only. A seasonal recycling centre also operates at Ōpua from Christmas through to the end of January each year. Typically these sites are unstaffed, except for the newest site in Waitangi.

Services

- FNDC subsidises kerbside collections in limited areas around Te Hapua, Horeke, Mangamuka Bridge, Mangakahia Rd, Matawaia and Towai by paying the area contractor to deliver a recycling service and ensuring provision of a refuse service, while residents purchase pre-paid refuse bags for collection.
- Emptying of public place refuse bins is currently part of the scope of the Litter and Town Maintenance contract. There are approximately 480 bins throughout the district.
- Public place recycling bins are relatively new and their servicing is not included in the Litter and Town Maintenance contract. They are currently serviced under separate minor contracts with the two major contractors in their respective areas and essentially carried out as dayworks.
- The Northland Regional Council operates a barge service in the Bay of Islands over the summer

period to provide additional services to the increased boat and camping population over summer. FNDC supports this service by funding the transport cost of recyclables to the depot.

Illegal dumping

- Illegal dumping or fly tipping of rubbish occurs in remote areas, recreational areas, abandoned properties and on roadsides. These are typically picked up by the Litter and Town Maintenance contractor and taken to an RTS.
- Rubbish found dumped outside the RTSs when they are closed is cleared by the contractor operating the site and disposal costs are paid for by FNDC. This has cost \$78k per year on average for the previous three financial years and is trending upwards, with a budget of \$89.7k in 2022/23.

Landfills

- There are an unknown number of historic closed landfills around the district that FNDC has inherited responsibility for from previous county councils, and these are not currently being actively managed. There are also three closed landfills within the District that currently require ongoing management at Ahipara, Kaikohe and Whangae.
- Ahipara is the largest closed landfill and requires active management. It has a leachate pumping system going directly to the inlet works of the wastewater treatment plant. The control system telemetry sends information regarding the leachate pumping system direct to the WWTP operator (contractor, not FNDC).

Education

- Waste minimisation promotion and education (funded through general rates and Waste Levy funds) is delivered through a dedicated contract, as well as staffed RTS sites assisting with educating the public on how to drop-off waste for maximum diversion.

3.2 Future plans for FNDC facilities and services

FNDC is aware that in the Southern contract area, the council does not own or lease a suitable site for refuse consolidation and recycling sorting. Both existing contractors have leased sites privately in order to deliver their private kerbside services, which are also utilised under the Council contracts. When considering implementing a rates-funded kerbside recycling service this may be a barrier to entry to other parties taking part in the tender process. FNDC has previously considered purchasing land and building an RRC in the South, to ensure ongoing service provision and increased competition for the Southern contract.

The Section 17A Review discussed the pros and cons of investing in an organics processing facility for servicing FNDC's food or food and green waste. A significant percentage of commercial food waste would also be required in order for a facility to be economic. There are advantages to contributing to a regional facility, but if land were purchased in the South for a RRC, consideration of whether to include an organics processing facility would be a logical part of the feasibility study.

As previously mentioned, the Section 17A Review also discussed implementing a kerbside collection for either recycling, or recycling and refuse. A further option discussed in the review is for FNDC to implement a rates funded kerbside recycling service first, and to delay making a decision about a kerbside refuse service until a food scraps collection service has been introduced. This is highly dependent on the direction set by central government regarding the standardisation of kerbside collections and the diversion of food scraps away from landfill, and the funding available to implement these initiatives.

All existing services will be reviewed as part of the WMMP if it is updated. Early community consultation has been undertaken January – March 2023 regarding the community's attitude towards current service levels.

Activities not currently provided by the FNDC some of which may be considered in the future include:

- Kerbside collection of recycling and/or refuse material
- Organic waste collection services, either food only, green only or a combined service
- Expansion of resource recovery facilities, including a FNDC-owned RRC in the Southern area.

3.3 Non-council facilities and services

3.3.1 Private collection and receival facilities

The extent of private and commercial services is not known. Currently, some of the waste services in the Far North provided by the private sector include:

Services

- Private kerbside collections for refuse offer a range of bin and bag options, with weekly collections, either on a subscription basis (bins) or pay as you go (bags). There is no limit to the number of bags that can be picked up each week. Refuse is taken to the nearest consolidation site prior to transport to landfill.
- Similarly with kerbside recycling collections, residents can select between crates or pre-paid bag options. With the recycling crate, there are further options between a weekly subscription service, or a pre-paid tag attached to the crate for ad-hoc collection. Recycling is taken to the nearest consolidation site for manual sorting into material types and distribution to end markets.
- Residents can opt in to either, both or none of the refuse or recycling kerbside services separately. There is a high degree of flexibility and choice for residents, with two operators in Southern urban areas for refuse.
- Residents who live outside the kerbside collection areas can purchase pre-paid refuse and recycling bags and leave the bags inside the kerbside collection area for pick up. This has been formalised into nominated 'collection points' to allow for better management of these sites.
- Northland Waste offer a private green waste residential service consisting of a 240L bin collected once a month. According to Northland Waste's website, the green waste collected is mulched and used as compost or topsoil for soil rehabilitation and sediment control. It is not known how widely this service is offered across the region or how many households have engaged the service.
- Waste Management offer a 9m³ garden waste skip bin on a 7-day hire basis.
- Subscription recycling collection services for larger business needs are provided by Northland Waste and Waste Management.
- Skip bin and jumbo bag services for general and garden waste, sludge, construction and demolition waste.
- Northland Waste is offering a new service to commercial customers for the diversion of clean wood waste away from landfill called Re:fuel. According to their website, the wood is to be used as a carbon neutral biofuel by local businesses.

Facilities

- At Waipapa, there are two private consolidation sites for the private collection services in the area:
 - One operates as a RRC under contract to FNDC (included in Section 3.1) and also acts as a consolidation facility for the contractor's kerbside and commercial collections in the area.
 - One is leased and operated solely as a recycling processing site with no public drop off, for

the consolidation and sorting of recyclables collected privately both kerbside and commercially in the area.

- Puwera landfill in Whangarei currently receives all refuse from the district. This landfill is a private partnership between Whangarei District Council and Northland Waste and contains a full gas capture system to minimise production of greenhouse gases and with the potential to create electricity. The landfill opened in 2010 and is expected to provide sufficient volume for refuse disposal for the Northland Region beyond the consented 35 year period.
- Golden Bay Cement located in Whangarei have limited capacity to accept treated timber for burning in their cement producing process. Treated timber is a difficult material to divert. In the 2022 calendar year, approximately 1,000T of treated timber from Far North was accepted at Golden Bay Cement.
- Aside from the FNDC reuse shops, other private organisations in the district offer the re-use of waste or diverted materials such as the St Johns and Salvation Army opportunity shops. Further options exist in neighbouring districts. In addition to physical stores there are also online options such as TradeMe and Facebook Marketplace.

The private collection of kerbside rubbish adds a certain amount of complexity to understanding the total residential volumes collected.

3.3.2 Private material processing facilities

There are limited diverted material processing facilities in the Far North District, and all material sorting is currently carried out either by hand, or sorted at source at the RTS/CRC sites. FNDC's neighbouring districts, both Whangarei and Kaipara, do not currently have material recovery facilities and rely on hand sorting of materials either at source or at the point of consolidation. The closest material recovery facility to FNDC is located in Auckland.

There is a possibility that an organics processing facility may be constructed at the site of Puwera landfill to service the region and allow for the kerbside collection of food waste.

3.3.3 Product stewardship/take back schemes

A summary list of known product stewardship schemes operating in New Zealand is outlined in Table 2.

Table 2 Known existing product stewardship schemes in New Zealand

Product Stewardship Scheme	Service/Key waste stream
Agrecovery	Provides NZ farmers and growers with programmes for container recycling, drum recovery and collection of unwanted and/or expired chemicals.
Dell New Zealand	Take-back of Dell branded computer equipment.
Envirocon	Waste concrete (including potentially harmful liquids) is diverted from landfill and upcycled into value-added precast concrete products for the Interbloc Modular Wall System.
Exide Technologies	Take-back vehicle batteries.
Fuji Xerox Zero Landfill Scheme	Fuji Xerox remanufacture, reuse and/or recycle used equipment such as printers, photocopiers and printing consumables. Parts that cannot be reused are recycled.
Fonterra Milk in Schools recycling programme	Milk cartons (including straw and straw wrapper) are collected from schools participating in the programme. They are broken down into components (paper, aluminium foil and plastic) and recycled into roof tiles, books and paper.
Glass Packaging Forum	The forum connects businesses that sell glass-packaged consumer goods with those

Product Stewardship Scheme	Service/Key waste stream
	that collect and recycle glass. This helps to improve the quality and quantity of glass recycled. The aim is zero container glass to landfill.
HP New Zealand	Take-back of HP/Compaq branded computer equipment.
Interface ReEntry Programme	The scheme recycles used Interface carpet tiles into new carpet tiles and other products. PVC backed carpet tiles beyond their usable life are sent back to the original manufacturer in the US where they are stripped and remanufactured.
Plasback	Plasback collects and recycles agricultural plastics such as bale and silage wrap, and crop bags. The silage plastic is recycled into Tuffboard, a plywood replacement sheet that has many uses on farms.
Refrigerant recovery scheme	The Trust for the Destruction of Synthetic Refrigerants, also known as RECOVERY collects and responsibly disposes of refrigerants used in the refrigeration and air conditioning industries.
Resene Paintwise	Take-back of Resene branded paint and paint receptacles. User pays for non-Resene branded paint and paint receptacles.
RE:Mobile	The programme offers e-waste recycling for mobile phones and accessories. Unwanted mobile phones still in working order are sold for refurbishment and resale overseas while others are recycled. Proceeds from the scheme are donated to Sustainable Coastlines, an organisation which plants trees along waterways to restore habitats for native animals, reduce sediment and improve water quality.
Recovery Oil Saves the Environment (ROSE)	The used-oil recovery programme enables users, oil producers and regulators to responsibly collect, transport, use and dispose of used oil.
Soft Plastic Recycling Scheme	Soft plastic packaging is collected from participating stores and delivered to two NZ processors – Future Post in Waiuku and Second Life Plastics in Levin. The soft plastics are made into new products such as plastic fence posts, cable covers & garden edging.
Sharp Comprehensive Recycling and Waste Reduction Scheme	Sharp New Zealand aims to reuse and recycle 100% of its packaging materials, electronic products, equipment and obsolete and used parts.

There are several other commercial organisations that will accept waste materials for recycling, though recycling is not their main function. For example, Hearing Aid batteries can be recycled through Pharmacies and EIS freely accepts residential eco-bulbs for recycling.

3.3.4 Recovery from organic waste

The WMA defines recovery generally as the extraction of materials or energy from waste or diverted material for further use or processing, and this includes making waste or diverted material into compost. A summary of known organic waste operators is provided below in Table 3.

Table 3 Organic waste operators

Name/Operator	Type	Key service / waste stream	Location
Waipapa Landscape Supplies	Green waste	Mulching and green waste collection point	Waipapa
Golden Bay Cement	Timber	Capable of burning treated and untreated timber in kilns as part of cement producing process.	Whangarei
Small community enterprise	Green waste	Local mulching and small scale composting for use on community gardens	Non-specific

Note there are currently no facilities to process large quantities of food waste in the Northland region.

3.4 FNDC's waste education and promotion programmes

FNDC has a contract specifically targeting the Education and Promotion of Waste Minimisation and Sustainability Practices within the Far North District. This has been delivered by Community Business and Environment Centre (CBEC) since 2015. This operates as a fixed price contract, though activities under the contract are also supported through MfE funding, Pare Kore and other sources, so the fixed price does not reflect the true value of the services delivered under the contract.

In the 2022/23 year, the following programmes have been delivered by CBEC with the purpose of delivering community benefits and working towards zero waste:

- Schools
 - 385 zero waste lessons to approximately 4600 students.
 - Conducted 8 formal Waste Wise Audits (restricted due to COVID) and performed waste checks and system evaluations in all 27 Waste Wise Schools.
 - Supported schools with 8 compost hub installations (thanks to funding from the Compost Connection) and 5 Maara Kai, as well as installing recycling systems (thanks to EcoStar funding and Para Kore).
- Business
 - Supported 195 businesses to reduce waste in the FNDC region. (50 funded by FNDC, 145 funded by EcoStar, an MFE project)
 - Helped 14 events reduce waste. With an average of 80% diversion from landfill by using compost hubs.
 - Ran a zero waste market in Kaitaia and are in the process of funding four mobile Wash not Waste stations in FNDC to reduce waste at events. (Funded by Para Kore and Te Pokapu Tiaki Taiao).
- Para Kore
 - Have engaged with 18 Marae, 6 Iwi enterprises, and 8 Kura as well as 4 Kohanga reo offering Rawa Maori, Whakapapa of Waste and waste reduction systems.
- Other
 - Conducted 195 EcoStar Audits
 - 16 Community clean ups last year, engaging 450 volunteers. (thanks to funding from FNDC and 2 events funded by Para Kore)
 - 110 workshops to 580 attendees on a range of topics including Rongoa, upcycling, climate action, seed saving and resource conservation. (15% of these workshops are funded by FNDC, the balance is funded under MFE or Para Kore)
 - Community Compost Connection (funded by MFE)
 - Delivered 34 compost workshops last year in the FNDC region, with 486 participants; 84% of participants purchased compost systems utilising the 70% discount, receiving eight weeks mentoring offered in this program. Households that took part in this program report a reduction of 289 litres of compostable waste going to landfill a week, as well as an increase in their recycling rate.
 - Installed seven **community compost hubs** which divert an average of 500 litres of waste each a week resulting in 162 tonnes of compostable waste being diverted from landfill last year.

4 Waste data

It is important for FNDC to understand the quantity and composition of waste coming through its facilities and services so that it can identify opportunities to reduce waste to landfill and measure progress against targeted improvements. This section contains a summary of the available data for waste collected, recycled, and disposed of in the Far North District. This includes data from a number of sources, mostly for the period June 2017 to June 2022 and during the Sunshine Yates Consulting sampling conducted over four days: 14 – 17 November 2022 (Monday – Thursday) for the kerbside collections and visual surveys over six days (five week days and one weekend day) between 18 November and 4 December 2022 at each of Kaitaia, Kaikohe and Waipapa RTS sites used for consolidation.

The information forms the basis for future demand (as set out in Chapter 5).

4.1 Far North District catchment

The Far North District is located in the Northern region and is the most northern territorial local authority in New Zealand and shares borders with the Whangarei and Kaipara Districts. The Far North District comprises of three wards, Te Hiku in the north, Kaikohe/Hokianga in the west, Bay of Islands/Whangaroa in the east. It has a land area of 669,251 hectares.

The main population centres are Kaitaia (6,340) in the North and Kaikohe (4,900) and Kerikeri (8,060)¹ in the South.

The Far North is a holiday destination, which leads to a fluctuating population over summer. Summer populations often far exceed winter populations, especially in coastal areas. In some areas, such as Doubtless Bay, the local population doubles over the summer months.

According to the 2018 census, Far North District had a population of 65,250 and as of June 2022, the estimated population has risen to 73,800². Population growth in the Far North has fluctuated in the 2000s and 2010s, at times lagging Northland and New Zealand overall, with strong growth between 2-3% in the mid-2010s, falling to 1.8% under Covid-19 border restrictions.

The district's economy is quite varied, with the largest contributor to local GDP coming from the Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing industries (12.4% in 2022), with Rental, Hiring and Real Estate Services being the second largest contributor at 9.5% of local GDP³. The construction industry is likely to remain constant as demand for new houses and infrastructure remains constant.

For solid waste, the district is currently split into the North and South region. There are separate contracts for the management and operation of FNDC's RTS and CRC sites, one for each region, and a standalone contract for the management and operation of the Russell RRC site.

FNDC does not operate a kerbside collection service, however both contractors who operate FNDC's facilities also provide private kerbside refuse and recycling direct to customers in urban areas and connecting roads. In the Southern area, both contractors offer private kerbside services, and in the Northern area, only one private service is available. It is unknown exactly what percentage of the rating base has access to these services, or what percentage have engaged the private kerbside services.

¹ Population figures are estimates from Stats NZ as of June 2022.

² From Stats NZ website.

³ Data from: <https://ecoprofile.infometrics.co.nz/far%20north%20district/>

4.2 Data assumptions and accuracy

To obtain a better understanding of waste data within the district and how it compares to other districts, a per capita figure has been used as the first guide. This is the total amount of known waste collected divided by the total number of people in a defined area. It is an indicator of average “waste” production or recyclables diverted on a per person basis but is not directly equivalent to the amount of waste an individual throws away each year, as much of the waste is produced from commercial sources or indeed is coming from out of district.

The June 2022 estimated population (73,800) is used for the basis of the calculations.

A number of data gaps were evident in the data available:

- Total diverted tonnes include recycling collected kerbside, commercially collected recycling and all materials diverted at RTS/CRC sites. The residential/commercial split and the kerbside/RTS split are unknown with any degree of accuracy.
- The tonnes of refuse collected kerbside is not known to FNDC but the tonnes per week has been estimated in the SWAP analysis based on the trucks arriving at the consolidation sites from kerbside collections.
- The SWAP analysis collects a large amount of data about a specific period of time. In this case, the SWAP was conducted over November, which is a relatively busy time of year in the Far North. Total waste volumes observed over this period were higher than the long term average reported to FNDC. Relative volumes between different waste streams are assumed to be reasonably accurate in the SWAP results.
- The number of households regularly utilising a kerbside refuse and/or recycling service is not known to FNDC and difficult to estimate. Operators may be able to estimate the number of households with subscription services, but this does not mean they use the service every week, and does not account for the households utilising the prepaid bag and tag options.
- Tonnages from commercial and industrial operations, construction and demolition sources disposed of at RTS sites are not able to be separated from total tonnes
- Tonnages from private commercial collections are not known to FNDC
- Unregulated disposal (e.g. farm pits and burning) is not able to be measured and it is not known what volume/tonnages of waste are disposed of through these means
- Volume of organic waste being processed privately through home composting or pig farms, or through private collection services is not able to be measured
- There is little information available about end markets as the contractors/operators do not report these to Council.

4.3 Progress against the 2017 WMMP target

4.3.1 Total waste to landfill

The target set in the 2017 WMMP refers to the total waste per capita sent to landfill. This includes all waste from all sources, so it includes both residential and non-residential sources.

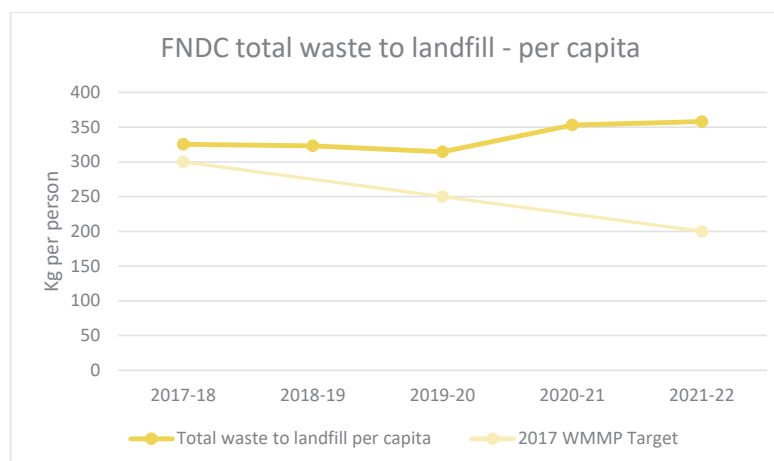
“Council has set preliminary waste reduction targets as follows:

- *By 30 June 2017 waste to landfill will be 300 kg per head of population*
- *By 30 June 2020 waste to landfill will be 250 kg per head of population*

- *By 30 June 2023 waste to landfill will be 200 kg per head of population."*

The figure below shows actual performance against this target. As shown, the targeted waste per capita decreases over the 2017-2023 period, while the actual total waste to landfill decreases slightly between 2017/18 to 2019/20 and then increases from 2019/20 to 2021/22. The total tonnes to landfill per capita is higher in 2021/22 than it was at the beginning of the WMMP period in 2017. Note that FNDC's population has steadily increased over this period, discussed further in Section 5.

Figure 3 Waste to landfill per capita



It is noted that a target of 200 kg per capita was a significant decrease from the 2017/18 tonnes, representing a 37.5% reduction in waste to landfill. It is also noted that the target of 200 kg per capita was also set in the 2011 WMMP, to be achieved by 2017.

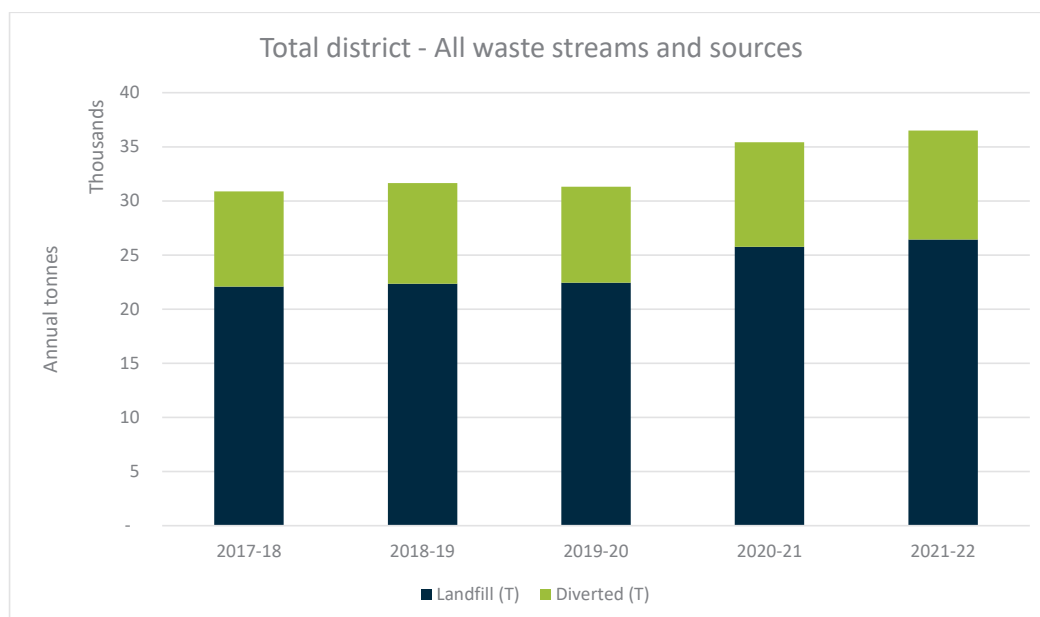
Waste per capita for FNDC is average compared to other councils in New Zealand of a similar nature, i.e. with a large rural community. In general, areas with significant rural populations have lower waste per capita figures than councils that are mostly urban because rural property owners may make their own arrangements for waste disposal when a kerbside service is not necessarily available to them. So, while the waste per capita is low overall, there is anecdotal evidence that alternatives are being used to deal with on-farm waste such as farm landfills, offal pits or burning waste. This waste would be more responsibly disposed of through the proper waste channels, which would see an increase in the landfill tonnes per capita but result in better environmental outcomes.

4.4 Total known waste in Far North District

4.4.1 Trends in total waste tonnes

For this Waste Assessment, the amount of diverted material and the solid waste disposed have been combined to provide a baseline of the total amount of material discarded in Far North. Data from farm landfills, home composting, and private landfills is not available. This also does not include waste that is reused. All waste collected in the Far North district is taken to Puwera Landfill. The waste to landfill amounts are shown in Figure 2 above (on a per capita basis) and Figure 4 below (on a total tonnes basis – blue bars). The data includes all waste streams and sources where waste is collected within the district, i.e. it includes commercial, industrial and residential, both kerbside and through the RTS/CRC network.

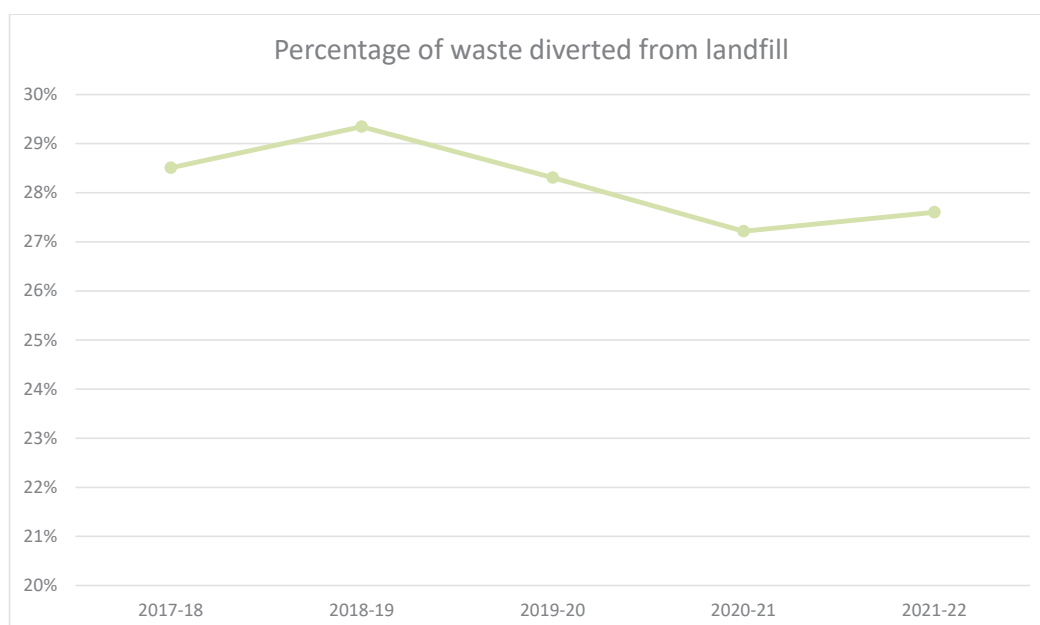
Figure 4 Total waste generated in Far North District



This shows the overall waste tonnages in the district were fairly consistent between 2017/18 and 2019/20, even though the district's population was growing, but between 2019/20 and 2021/22 there has been an upward trend in both total tonnes generated in the district and tonnes to landfill.

Based on the same information, but presented as a percentage of the total tonnes of waste diverted from landfill is shown below.

Figure 5 Percentage of waste diverted from landfill - all waste streams

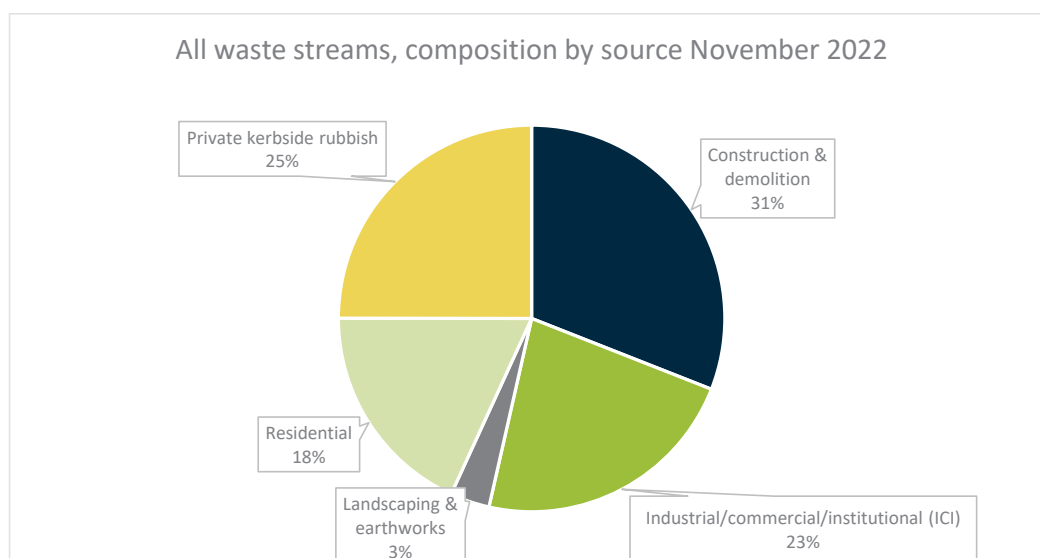


This figure shows that the percentage of waste being diverted from landfill has been slowly decreasing since 2018/19, which coincides with the introduction of China's National Sword Policy (discussed in Section 2.4.1). Note that in the period preceeding the development of the 2017 WMMP, the total diverted material was between 28%-31% of the total waste generated.

4.4.2 Sources of waste to landfill

Over the period the consolidation RTS sites were observed for the SWAP analysis, the sources of waste coming into the sites destined for landfill is shown in the diagram below. Note that trucks carrying recyclable material were not recorded in the SWAP analysis.

Figure 6 Observed contributions of waste to landfill



This data is limited to a snap shot in time but shows the largest contributing waste source by tonnes is construction and demolition. The combined residential and private kerbside rubbish (assumed to be mostly residential but may include some small businesses) is 43%, while non-residential sources of waste account for 57% of all tonnes to landfill.

4.4.3 Kerbside waste to landfill composition

An analysis of the composition of kerbside waste to landfill in the Far North District was completed as part of the SWAP analysis. Samples were collected from Ahipara, Taipa/Coopers Beach, Kaikohe and Kerikeri. There are many factors that influence the composition and quantity residential waste. Samples were selected within each area from as wide a geographic area as possible.

Samples included a selection of bags, 120L bins and 240L bins. Assumptions of the average weekly kerbside refuse generation are difficult as not all households put out bags or bins every week. It is also unknown which of the households used in the sample actively participate in recycling, either through a kerbside service or their local RTS/CRC site.

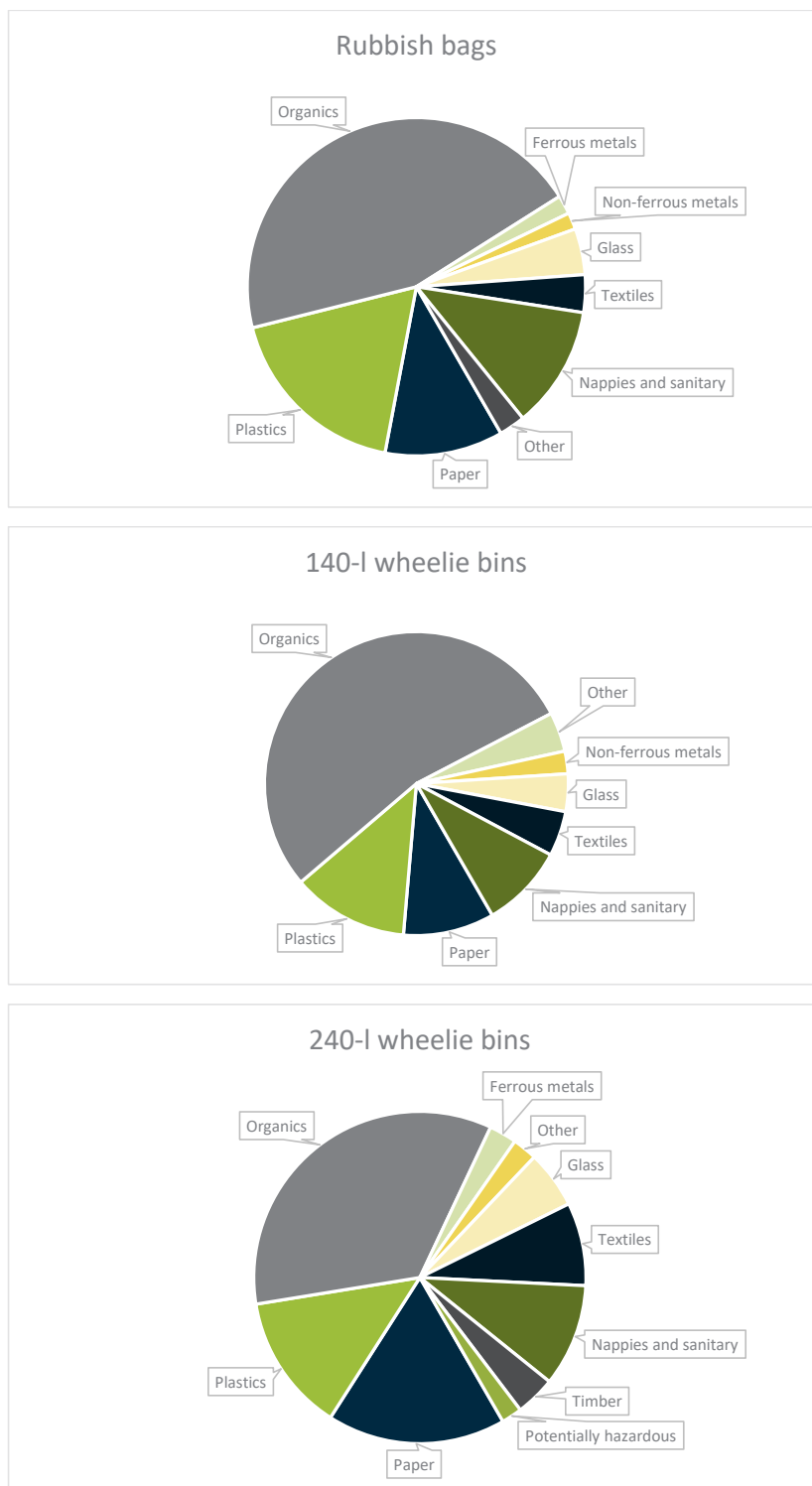
Figure 7 illustrates the kerbside primary composition of waste destined for landfill from each of the three receptacles. Organics was the largest component in all receptacle sizes, comprising 42.1% of the total weight, with 36% being food scraps alone. It was noted that the 240L bins contained an unusually small

percentage of green waste typically seen in the larger size bins.

The second largest component in all receptacles was plastics, followed by paper. These categories included both divertible and non-divertible materials. The proportion of divertible material is discussed in Section 4.6.

Materials contributing less than 1.5% of the refuse volume in each receptacles have been combined into the 'Other' category for clarity.

Figure 7 Composition of kerbside refuse receptacles



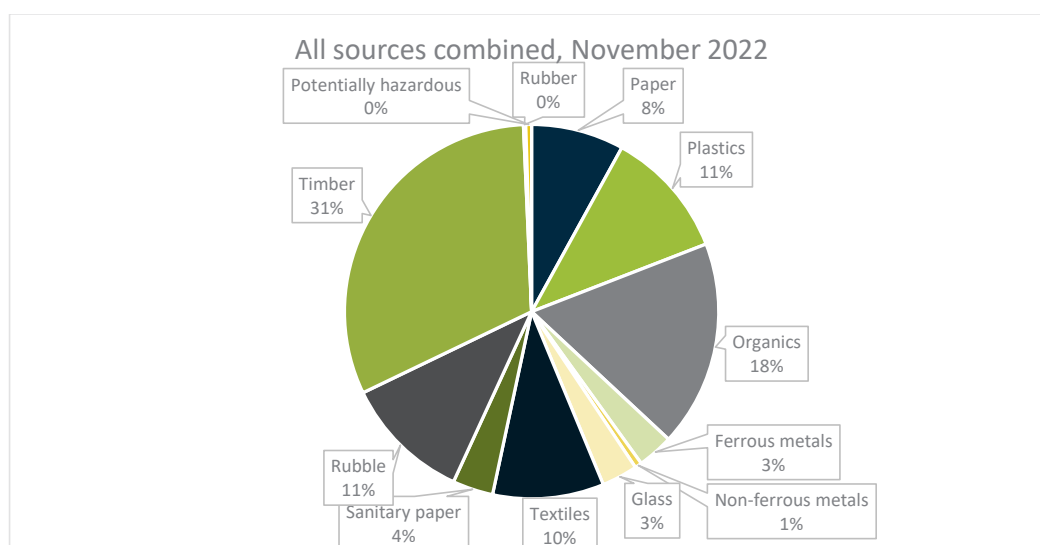
Source: SWAP reported prepared for Far North District Council in January 2023 by Sunshine Yates Consulting

4.4.4 Total waste to landfill composition

Based on the data available from the SWAP analysis, the composition of the total waste to landfill has been estimated. Key assumptions to note about this data are:

- Composition of residential refuse is based on the kerbside compositions shown above, and the estimated percentage of household using each receptacle type as reported by the operators.
- Composition of the non-residential waste streams were not separately analysed and are based on averages from other studies.

Figure 8 Composition of total waste to landfill



This figure shows the anticipated high tonnages of treated timber from construction and demolition activity. It is not known how much of this waste stream is currently being diverted to the treated timber option in Section 3.3.2.

The figure also shows a very high organic component, mainly food scraps, contributed approximately evenly between the residential and commercial sectors.

4.4.4 Illegal Dumping

Illegal dumping is collected in various forms across the district. Illegal dumping is difficult to measure definitively but is considered important to include separately in this Waste Assessment. The volume of various forms of illegal dumping collected and reported to FNDC over a 12 month period is listed below, though this is an underestimation of the total volume as not all illegal dumping collected is recorded:

- 325m³ /year collected from bags being placed beside public litter bins
- 303m³ /year collected from waste disposed of in bush or off road settings (not including loose litter)
- 156m³ /year collected under the Town Maintenance Contract as part of other activities
- 170m³ / year collected by kerbside service operators due to incorrect use of kerbside collection points (e.g. refuse not placed in pre-paid bags, refuse placed out on incorrect days)
- 148m³ /year collected by kerbside service operators not at kerbside collection points. (By agreement with FNDC, the operators pick up other refuse as they complete their collection route even if it is not in one of their bins/bags.)

- 249m³ /year collected by SeaCleaners from the marine environment.
- 0.5m³ /year collected during community clean-ups.
- **Total = 1,351.5m³ /year.**

Collection and disposal of this waste has averaged a cost of \$116k per year over the last three years.

Note this is waste (either knowingly or unknowingly) being disposed of incorrectly that is collected by others and disposed of in the proper waste management regime. Volumes of illegal dumping, burning and burying that are not collected are unknown.

4.4.5 Waste from out of district

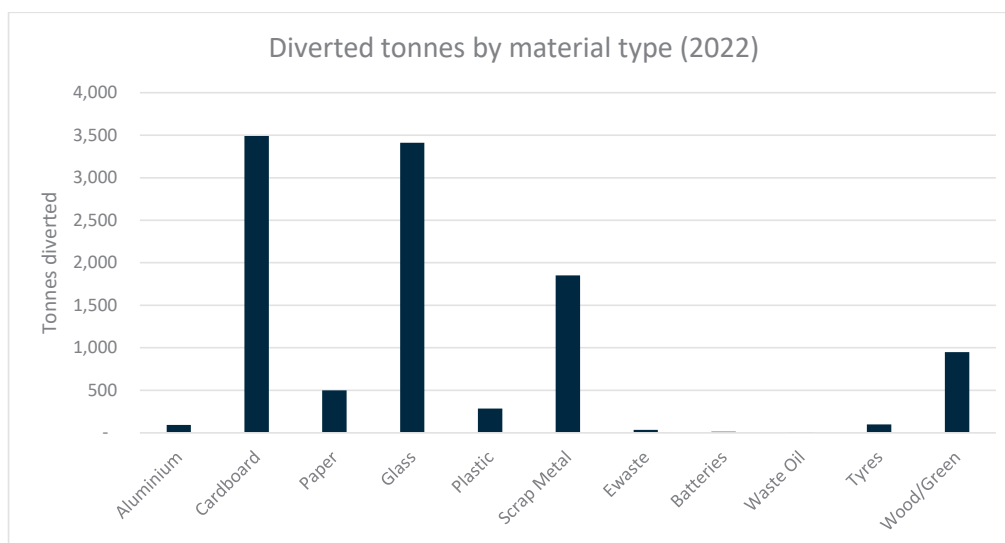
There is no evidence to suggest that waste generated outside the district is being brought into the Far North for disposal. There is no operating landfill in the Far North so disposal fees are unlikely to be cheaper than taking waste straight to the landfill. Geographically, Puwera landfill is more centrally located to the other districts within the Northland region.

Potentially residents who live near the council boundaries may find it convenient to use FNDC's RTS/CRCs if there is one nearby, but these volumes/tonnes are expected to be negligible.

4.5 Composition of diverted materials

The material type of diverted tonnes is reported monthly by the North/South contractors. During the 2022 year, the total tonnes of each material diverted is shown below. Note that this includes all sources, both residential and non-residential.

Figure 9 Diverted tonnes by material type (2022)



4.6 Diversion potential

In the 2022/23 SWAP analysis, the following estimates were made of divertible material.

In kerbside refuse, per pickup:

Table 4 Kerbside divertible potential

	Rubbish bags	140-l wheelie bins	240-l wheelie bins
Recyclable materials			
Recyclable paper	7.8%	6.6%	11.0%
Recyclable plastics - #1, 2 and 5	4.7%	2.9%	5.2%
Steel cans	1.1%	0.9%	1.3%
Aluminium cans	0.7%	0.8%	0.6%
Glass - Bottles/jars	3.8%	3.4%	4.8%
Subtotal	18.1%	14.6%	22.9%
Compostable materials			
Food waste	37.9%	37.5%	32.9%
Greenwaste	4.8%	13.4%	0.5%
Subtotal	42.7%	50.9%	33.4%
Total divertible			
Weight of divertible materials	4.70 kg	6.96 kg	10.19 kg
Divertible materials as % of total	60.8%	65.4%	56.3%

Note here that this is based on the limited data obtained from the samples taken during the SWAP analysis and should be considered an estimate only.

The compostable material comprised kitchen waste and a small amount of green waste. Kitchen waste is food preparation waste, left-over food waste, both perished goods and wasted food, which would have been fit for consumption. Green waste, or garden matter, was mostly prunings and leaves. There is currently little infrastructure to recover kitchen waste – it is not collected at the RTS. If kitchen waste is currently diverted, this is managed privately by households and industry through composting, pig farms, worm farms, bokashi systems or alternatives.

Plastic was the second highest component of kerbside rubbish sampled. However only a small amount of this was material that could be recycled. The remaining plastics are hard plastics, plastics bags and film that is not collected through private kerbside recycling and the RTS/CRC sites.

Extrapolating this data this results in an average of 1.96 kg recyclables and 4.06kg of compostable materials disposed of to landfill per household refuse collection. Assuming refuse disposed of through the RTS sites has a similar composition, this equates to 1,467T of recyclables and 3,035T of compostable materials per year currently going to landfill.

For the general waste collected through the RTS network:

Table 5 Diversion potential in general waste

Diversion potential - General waste	% of total
Recyclable and recoverable materials	
Paper - Recyclable	1.20%
Paper - Cardboard	4.30%
Plastic - Recyclable	0.20%
Ferrous metals	0.80%
Non-ferrous metals	0.30%
Glass - Recyclable	0.40%
Textiles - Clothing	1.70%
Rubble - Cleanfill	1.20%

Timber - Reusable	2.10%
Subtotal	12.10%
Compostable materials	
Organics - Kitchen waste	3.30%
Organics - Compostable greenwaste	2.60%
Rubble - New plasterboard	5.40%
Timber - Untreated/unpainted	4.00%
Subtotal	15.30%
TOTAL - Potentially divertible	27.40%

Note that these figures exclude any further capacity for the diversion of treated timber, as it is understood that the facility capable of accepting treated timber is at capacity.

There is less divertible material in the general waste overall, only 27% compared to 56%-65% of the residential waste.

5 Future Growth and Demand for Waste Services

The future demand for waste services will be influenced by several key drivers including:

- demographic change, e.g. population, household changes
- change in commercial and industrial activity/economic conditions, including increases or decreases in tourism
- land use changes
- changes in waste from outside the area
- consumption patterns and product quality
- the occurrence of natural disaster events
- national policy and legislation, e.g. product stewardship schemes, waste levy changes, ETS changes
- impact of waste minimisation behaviour change programmes
- community expectation

In taking the above demand drivers into account it is noted that there will be continued pressure on existing waste management and minimisation infrastructure and services. While there is adequate landfill disposal capacity in the medium to long term future, it is in FNDC's best interests to improve diversion and minimisation of waste.

5.1 Demographics/population change

A key factor affecting future demand is population growth. The following data has been sourced via Statistics New Zealand data and Infometrics projections prepared for FNDC. The Far North population has grown by an average of 2.2% over the last nine years.

Under the medium scenario, population growth in the Far North is projected to average 0.7% per annum over the 2024-34 period but be front loaded rather than linear over this period. This results in a projected population of 80,200 in 2034. Beyond this, growth is projected to taper off between 2035-2050 generating slow growth up to a peak population of 83,200 in 2049 under the medium growth scenario.⁴

Population growth projections are directly tied to employment opportunities and shifts in industry trends within the district. Most significantly, this includes an expectation that growth in employment opportunities in the future will be largely in service-related industries, and therefore located in or near current population centres. These industries include public administrations, professional and scientific services, health care, accommodation and food services and education.

A shift in rural areas away from cattle and dairy farming and towards forestry is being driven by policy settings for agriculture and forestry and assumed to continue, particularly by the Emissions Trading Scheme and the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management. Both of these are assumed to encourage forestry over dairy and cattle farming in the future. In general, forestry offers less employment opportunities than farming, seen by lower employment in cattle and livestock farming between 2012 and 2021. Horticulture provides employment opportunities and is expected to continue growing through to at least 2031, and this growth is also expected to be located close to the district's main centres.

Local growth trends also include:

⁴ Report titled Far North District population projections, May 2022 by Infometrics

- Population growth is expected to be centred around Kaikohe, Kerikeri and Kaitaia, with the largest growth occurring the Kerikeri/Waipapa area.
- Population increase over the last ten years has been from people moving into the area rather than an increase in the birth rate. This is influenced by national immigration settings which have been volatile.
- Net migration is predicted to be strongest in the 45-54 year old age group, and the most negative in the 15-24 year old age group.
- The 65+ year old age group has been the fastest growing age group over the last two decades and is predicted to continue to as the fastest growing age group over the next two decades, with an estimated 24,300 people by 2041 (c. 30% of the population).
- The number of dwellings in the Far North was 30,200 in 2018 and based on a medium projection, is expected to reach 35,800 in 2034, before peaking at 36,600 in 2046.³

The anticipated increase in population is not expected to impact on demand for waste services significantly in the next ten years, with an aging population who are generally more waste conscious. Overall, the average age in the district is projected to move from 41 years old in 2021, to 44 years old in 2031, and 46 years old in 2041.³

5.2 Commercial and industrial economic activity

Industrial activity and economic conditions as measured by the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) also has a large determinative effect on the volume of waste produced. In 2022, the FNDC GDP represented 0.8% of New Zealand's GDP. Key points include:

- From 2012–22, Far North's economy grew 35% or an average of 3% per year, which is in line with nationwide GDP growth over the same time period, though the annual variations in FNDC's GDP growth compared to the national GDP growth are up to 1.7% apart. I.e. The average growth over the past 10 years is aligned with the national growth, but each individual year's growth is quite different.
- GDP in the Far North District measured \$2.982 million in the year to March 2022, up 4.5% from a year earlier. New Zealand's GDP increased by 5.3% over the same period.
- The 2012–22 increase was primarily driven by construction, retail trade, agriculture, and professional services. Agriculture, forestry and fishing is the largest industry by contribution to GDP, but actually decreased 2% from 2021 to 2022.

Table 6 Growth industries 2012-22

Industry	GDP		% point contribution to growth	Annual Growth
	2012	2022		
Construction	126	221	0.37%	5.80%
Retail Trade	134	218	0.33%	5.00%
Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing	294	370	0.30%	2.30%
Professional, Scientific and Technical Services	79	151	0.29%	6.80%
Rental, Hiring and Real Estate Services	222	284	0.24%	2.50%
Manufacturing	159	210	0.20%	2.80%

- For the year ending September 2022, there has been a 1% increase in the number of new dwellings consented from the previous year, 402 overall.

Though construction has grown in the Far North over the last decade, demand for construction going forward is projected to taper off in line with the reduction in population growth.

As discussed in the previous section, future economic growth is expected to come from forestry, horticulture and service-based industries. Moderate growth in GDP is expected to continue at 1.7% per annum through to 2030, then fall to 1.3% per annum through to 2050.

5.3 Land use changes

The district continues to have a strong agriculture industry, though with increasing forestry and horticulture, and decreasing cattle farming activities, which if it continues, will see a reduction in livestock and farming waste and an increase in plant based waste. However, this is expected to be a long-term trend so farm waste continues to be a consideration in the medium term.

The Mid North water scheme currently underway is designed to support increased horticulture industry around the Kaikohe region.

At the time of the previous Waste Assessment, the number of new dwellings was predicted to increase faster than the population, indicating a high number of holiday homes being built in the area and a seasonal population. Current projections anticipate that new dwellings will grow in line with the population, meaning the existing holiday home stock will remain, but seasonal peaks are not anticipated to become more pronounced.

5.4 Waste from other areas

There is no anticipated increase in the amount of waste received from other areas.

5.5 Community expectation and consumer behaviour

If waste minimisation objectives continue to be important to the community, demand will continue for ready access to suitable facilities for recycling and processing of divertible materials. This demand may extend to include other materials and may include more services provided kerbside to an increasingly urban population. There may be increasing pressure on existing resource recovery centres to expand their capacity and, if these objectives are to be met, there is likely to be a need for refuse transfer stations not currently providing recovery services to improve their operations.

In the 2020 Colmar Brunton Better Futures report, the build-up of plastic in the environment, and too much waste/rubbish generated were ranked two of the top concerns for New Zealanders. FNDC's Community Surveys between 2018-2022 show consistently high satisfaction ratings for the Community Recycling Centres (80%-85%) and similar ratings for the Refuse Transfer Stations (77%-84%), however satisfaction with the overall refuse and recycling disposal services sits between 67%-73%. This could suggest that while the community is satisfied with the RTS/CRC sites, the overall service could better meet their needs.

FNDC is currently running an early community consultation programme to help understand community views on solid waste services. With population increase over the last twenty years being from people moving into the area, it may be that community expectations of Council are to provide comprehensive waste services particularly if they have migrated from areas with higher levels of service.

5.6 Natural and man-made disasters

Natural and man-made disasters apply a different pressure upon waste services and other inter-related services. The earthquakes in Christchurch, the Covid-19 pandemic, and cyclone Gabrielle re-emphasise the need for future proofing and planning. Lessons can be learnt from these events to assist in preparing for future events in the Far North.

5.7 Projected waste tonnages

Waste volumes tend to vary with both population and economic activity. There is little information available in the Far North about the relative tonnes produced from residential and non-residential sources.

This projection is based on the division from the SWAP analysis, and the limitations of the SWAP data as being over a very limited time period must be considered. Where applicable national averages based on data from other areas have been used as supplementary data and for the purpose of comparisons.

5.7.1 Residential tonnes

Future residential waste is directly related to population growth. This projection is based on the following information:

- Residential waste to landfill observed during the SWAP, combining kerbside refuse and RTS Residential waste averaged 449 kg/household/year. This compares well with the national average of 446 kg/household/year (noting the SWAP was undertaken at a time when many holiday homes would have been occupied, and the number of households reasonably high).
- Across all receptacle types, kerbside refuse contained on average 19% recyclables per set out and 42% compostable materials. This projection assumes a similar composition for the RTS Residential waste. This is a higher than average percentage of recyclables (12%), and a lower than average percentage of compostables (50%).
- Total residential recycling tonnes in the Far North are not separable from other activities, so 250kg/household/year has been used as a national average for recycling generation and 197 kg/household/year as expected diverted recycling.
- Councils elsewhere that have implemented a kerbside organic collection, typically see a 65% reduction in the tonnes of compostables in kerbside refuse collections. In FNDC, this has been applied to the food scraps tonnages only.

The above figures and assumptions lead to the following projections for residential waste generation.

Table 7 Projected residential waste generation

	2022	2034	2049
Total refuse tonnes	5,070	5,497	5,620
Total recycling tonnes	7,240	7,850	8,025
Total organic tonnes	5,460	5,920	6,052
Total residential tonnes generated	17,770	19,267	19,697

This equates to a total waste generation per household of 618 kg/household/year, compared to a national average of 680 kg/household year.

From this waste generated, the potential tonnes to landfill are:

Table 8 Projected residential waste to landfill

	2022	2034	2049
Do nothing:			
Current - Total to landfill (T/annum)	11,430	12,393	12,670
Targets based on national averages:			
Tonnes to landfill with increased recycling diversion (T/annum)	10,793	11,703	12,670
Tonnes to landfill with increased organics diversion (T/annum)	8,687	9,419	9,629
Tonnes to landfill with both increased recycling and organics diversion (T/annum)	8,050	8,728	8,923

5.7.2 Non-residential tonnes

Non-residential tonnes can be linked to forecast economic activity. In this case, forecast GDP has been used to estimate future trends in non-residential waste generations.

- Total tonnes and compositions are largely based on the SWAP analysis and recognition of the small window of information needs to be considered.
- Total recycling and organic tonnes have not been estimated, only the divertible disposed of to landfill.
- Targets are estimated based on a 50% reduction in landfill disposal of divertible material.

Table 9 Projected non-residential waste to landfill

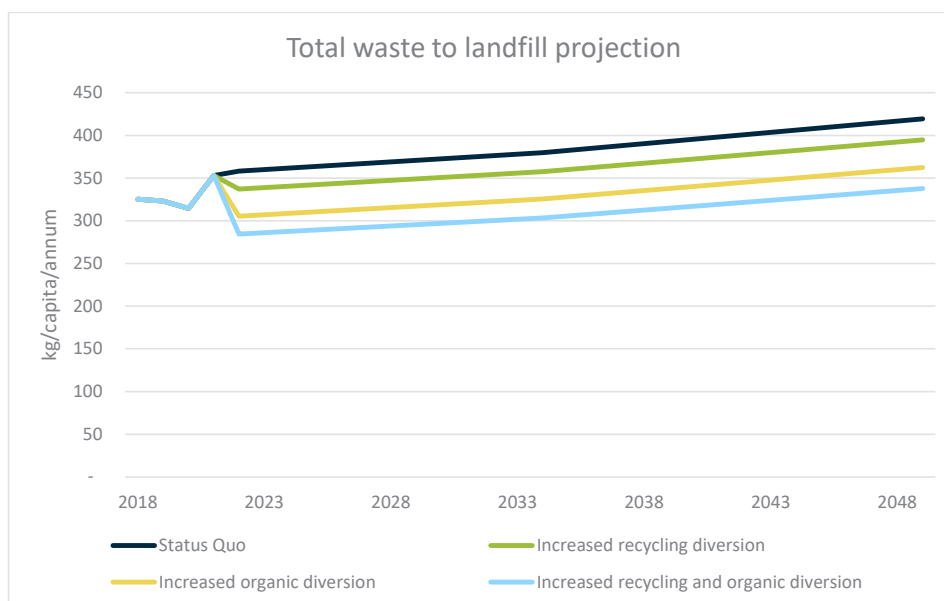
Do nothing	2022	2034	2049
Current - Total to landfill (T)	14,997	18,072	22,220
Targets based on 50% reduction of divertible volume:			
Tonnes to landfill with increased recycling diversion (T/annum)	14,089	16,978	20,876
Tonnes to landfill with increased organics diversion (T/annum)	13,849	16,689	20,520
Tonnes to landfill with both increased recycling and organics diversion (T/annum)	12,942	15,596	19,176

Note that these figures are estimates only.

5.7.3 Total projected tonnes to landfill

Combining the residential and non-residential waste projections, gives the following profile of potential tonnes to landfill.

Figure 10 Total waste to landfill projection per capita

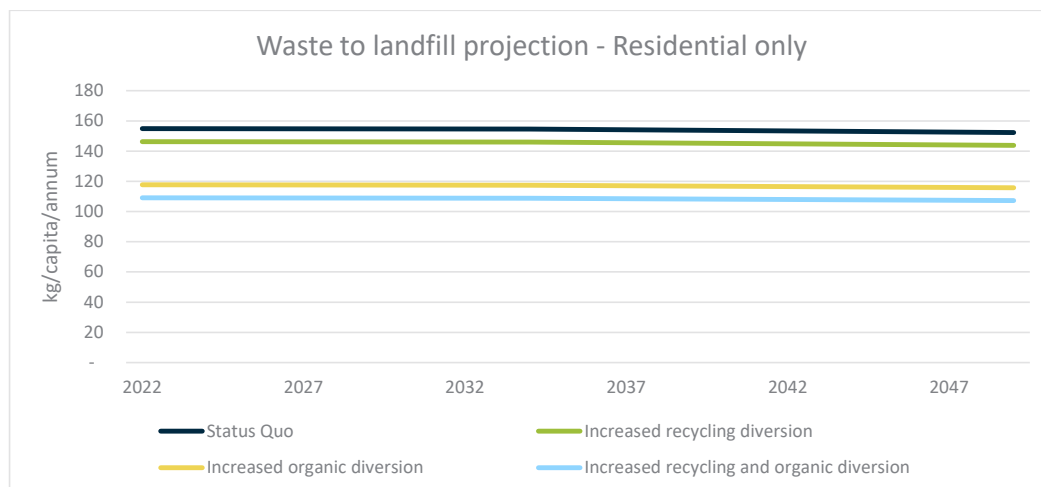


The long-term upward trend in this graph is explained by the projection that GDP growth is going to be greater than population growth over this period, resulting in an overall increase of waste per capita and emphasising the need for waste minimisation to include non-residential waste sources.

Note also, that these figures are based on the existing quantities going through the private collections and RTS/CRC network. An unknown quantity of waste currently being disposed of on private land through burning, burying or illegal dumping is not represented here. Targeting a reduction in waste disposed of inappropriately will increase the total waste to landfill for the district but will lead to positive environmental outcomes.

Without the influence of the non-residential waste, the impact on the rate of waste to landfill per capita for residential waste and the impact on targeting recycling and organic diversion services is shown below. Note these figures are indicative due to limitations of the data available.

Figure 11 Residential waste to landfill projection per capita



Introducing food scraps collection kerbside services (shown as organic) would see a decrease in waste to landfill per capita. These figures assume a 24% reduction based on successful diversion rates seen elsewhere, but a potential 42% of residential waste could be diverted.

Note that at this stage, it is difficult to compare this with the newly-released targets in MfE's March 2023 announcement regarding kerbside diversion targets, because the residential-only portion of the current diverted kg/capita/annum is not reported separately.

6 FNDC Future Planning Framework

This section considers FNDC's direction with regards to vision and targets for achieving waste reduction and for meeting the forecast demand for services.

The reason for discussing the Councils' vision and targets is to provide a sense of direction when scoping the options. It is difficult to scope what options might be needed if there is no consideration for the outcomes desired. The vision and targets discussed in this Waste Assessment have been derived from looking at the existing 2017 WMMP and the LTP.

6.1 Vision and goals

FNDC's vision within its 2021 - 2031 LTP is:

"A district of sustainable prosperity and well-being"

Central to this is the LTP mission, are six LTP strategic priorities for the District:

- Better asset management
- Address affordability
- Enable sustainable economic development
- Adapt to climate change
- Protect our water supply
- Deepen our sense of place and connection.

FNDC's vision specifically for waste management and minimisation from the existing 2017 WMMP is to:

"Waste nothing of value or use while working towards zero waste."

The District's goals for waste management and minimisation are to:

- reduce the amount of waste entering the waste stream
- reduce the amount of recyclable waste sent to final disposal
- make the best use of recoverable waste as a renewable resource
- provide financial incentives to the public to reduce residual waste
- provide a network of collection methods that balance service levels to the public with cost effectiveness
- provide for the safe and efficient disposal of residual waste
- ensure that hazardous wastes do not enter the waste stream
- recover the cost of waste management from those who produce the residual waste
- minimise the cost of waste management to Council, to the public and to the ratepayer
- ensure compliance with the Waste Minimisation Act, Resource Management Act, Local Government Act and other legislative requirements
- encourage the community to take ownership/personal responsibility for waste
- encourage the community to view waste as a resource
- provide robust regular monitoring of the District's solid waste stream.

6.2 Guiding principles

In developing options, FNDC will be guided by the following principles:

- Addressing current and future anticipated legislative requirements
- Alignment with the New Zealand Waste Strategy
- Alignment with the WMMP vision
- Recognition of Kaitiakitanga/stewardship
- Prioritisation of actions based on waste hierarchy
- Allowing for integration of technology/recycling and recovery processes
- Acknowledgement that while behaviour change is required to minimise waste, convenience influences behaviour

6.3 Far North specific issues

Progress against the previous WMMP Action Plan has been reviewed and considered with reference to the change in waste quantities and emerging events since mid-2017. The following issues are identified as needing to be addressed in the next WMMP.

1. Ease of access to adequate recycling facilities and services to support increased diversion of recyclables

Increased recycling requires convenient, adequate, available recycling volume. The existing WMMP promotes the target of one additional CRC per year, until all residents were within a 15 min drive of a recyclable drop-off. This was rescinded in the 2021-31 LTP. Since 2017, three new CRCs have been added, one summer site is now open all year around, and one CRC has been closed (Peria). Urban residents have the option to pay for a private kerbside 60L recycling crate, which is smaller than the recycling volume typically generated by a household. There is no MRF within the district or neighbouring councils, for the sorting of comingled recycling from MGBs.

2. Addressing increasing waste to landfill per capita

The total tonnes of waste disposed of to landfill was decreasing from 2017-2019 and has increased 2020-2022, both per capita and in relation to local GDP. FNDC has little influence over the quantity of waste generated as many residents and all commercial operations use private refuse services.

It is important to note that this issue seeks to address the overall increasing level of waste generation and decreasing percentage of diversion over time. It is not intended to encourage the inappropriate disposal of waste outside of landfills.

3. Addressing the inappropriate dumping, burning and burying of waste outside the waste management regime

FNDC faces three types of illegal dumping. At kerbside collection points and RTS/CRC sites, this can be addressed through the procurement of the North/South contracts but will require a commitment from FNDC to enforce illegal dumping infringements. The third more challenging form of illegal dumping is the waste dumped in remote areas, buried or burnt on farms that does not make it into FNDC's waste management regime. This waste can have detrimental environmental effects and is difficult to quantify.

Addressing waste disposed of inappropriately will increase overall waste values to landfill but will result in improved environmental outcomes. Issues #2 and #3 must be considered together in the setting of any per capita landfill targets.

4. Addressing the lack of visibility in effectiveness of residential recycling

Residential recycling occurs both through the CRC network and private kerbside collections. Under the North/South contracts, the contractors receive all revenue off the recyclables collected and report on a KPI that compares total diverted tonnes (all waste streams, all sources) to the Residential component of the waste to landfill from the combined RTS sites. This is effective at incentivising the right contractor behaviour but does not tell FNDC about the effectiveness of their recycling education channels or messages.

5. Addressing the high volume of organic waste going to landfill

There is a high volume of organic waste disposed through the kerbside collection services. While green waste is separated at some RTS and composted locally, there is currently no separate organic collection and processing service offered by FNDC. The removal of food scraps on a large scale from the refuse waste stream requires a purpose-built facility to avoid the potential health, odour and environmental impacts from the breakdown of organic material. Currently there are no nearby organic processing facilities that FNDC could utilise if a collection service was introduced. Organic waste to landfill is also a significant contributor to greenhouse gas generation from landfills. Diverting organics waste has significant carbon emission reduction benefits in addition to waste diversion. External funding may be available for a regional facility and at least one interested party is believed to be investigating building a private facility outside the district. This would likely be a suitable solution for food scraps collected in the South, but material from the North would be transported over a long distance.

6. Addressing the high volume of C&D waste going to landfill

C&D Waste is the largest contributor to landfill tonnes, and in particular treated timber. Currently FNDC has very little to do with this waste stream as commercial volumes are picked up by commercial waste companies outside of the FNDC contracts.

7. Addressing the cost and volume uncertainty due to legislation change

Cost and volume will be impacted by changes to the Waste Disposal Levy and ETS. FNDC will need to consider how to maintain affordability and equity in access to suitable waste disposal services. This applies to both the services currently offered, and any proposed changes to those services in the future.

Though the CRS has recently been deferred, its eventual introduction and any other project stewardship schemes may impact recycling bin composition and RTS waste composition. These in turn will impact the range and type of services offered by FNDC and the private services.

7 Options Assessment (Statement of Proposals)

This chapter considers practicable options to address future demand for waste management and minimisation services and programmes in the Far North district to address the Far North-specific issues that have been identified.

Table 10 expands on the Far North District specific issues listed in section 6.3 and presents options that FNDC could introduce to address those issues. The options cover influence, regulation, and service provision options, which are then assessed for cost and ease of implementation, and ultimately whether they are suitable options for FNDC to consider further or not.

Note that some of these options overlap with the recommendations of the Service Delivery Review and consistency with the review recommendations has been maintained.

A full list of existing actions in the 2017 WMMP is appended.



Table 10 Options for Far North District specific issues

1. Ease of access to adequate recycling facilities and services to support increased diversion of recyclables				
Approach	Options	Cost/Difficulty	Suitable Option	Comments
Influence	1.1 Continue involvement in regional discussions regarding recyclables processing (note, no immediate plans for a regional processing facility).	Low/ Low	Yes	The closest MRF is located in Auckland, which potentially limits the kerbside recycling collection receptacle options. Most mixed recycling around the country is sorted automatically by MRFs, where the Northland region rely on hand sorting of materials either at the kerbside or at a resource recovery centre, which makes crates a more feasible kerbside collection option.
Regulate	1.2 Continue to leave recyclables collections to private sector but require diversion services alongside refuse service (option excl in 17A)	Low/Medium	No	This option was excluded in the Service Delivery Review as it is difficult to enforce and does not achieve the outcomes FNDC is aiming for.
	1.3 Implement better data reporting aligned to the National Waste Data Flow standard. Require greater transparency in the quantities and types of commercial recycling collected.	Medium/ Medium	Yes	Improved data provides better understanding of total discarded volumes both domestic and commercial which helps to set realistic strategic objectives and policies. FNDC is required to hold and report against accurate and reliable data.
Service	1.4 Provide a rates-funded kerbside recycling service a far as practicable to increase the volume of recyclable waste that residents can dispose of kerbside.	Medium / High	Yes	By providing a rates-funded kerbside service, FNDC can ensure that all practicable households have access to sufficient recycling volumes. This approach also provides FNDC with direct information about the tonnes of each waste stream collected, from which parts of the district and other information useful for future decision making. This will need to be designed in consultation with the service providers to ensure high standards of separation are maintained.
	1.5 Reinstate previous goal of adding a new CRC each year into the RTS/CRC network	Medium/ High	No	Identifying appropriate sites for CRC's has proved to be difficult and one a year is a target that does not address how suitable or necessary new CRC may be. Drives investment in convenient locations, not required locations.
	1.6 Investigate options for FNDC-owned RRC in the Southern area. Both current contractors operate sorting facilities in the Kerikeri/Waipapa area, one with a public drop-off facility.	High/ High	Yes	Operations in the Southern region contract currently rely on the contractor to provide a suitable site for consolidation and recycling sorting. By providing an FNDC-owned site (such as Kaitaia in the North) FNDC may have more competitive interest in the Southern contract and will have greater long term strategic direction over waste consolidation in the future. The Service Delivery Review recommends discussing with other service providers if this is a barrier to entry into the FNDC market or not.
	1.7 Increase the number of public place recycling bins installed introduce in more town centres wherever litter bins are available.	Low/ Medium	Yes	Public place recycling bins do not typically collect large volumes of recycling compared to household and commercially generated waste. They also typically contain a much higher level of contamination and may be sent to landfill. However, they are good constant visual reminders of the expectation on residents to recycle and provides another avenue for them to do so. Public place recycling bins are currently available in Kaitaia, Kerikeri, Paihia, Kaikohe.
	1.8 Optimise the location and services provided at RTS / CRC network	Medium/ Medium	Yes	Particularly if council-funded kerbside services are introduced, the location and services required at the existing RTS/CRC sites may be quite different. Some area may be over serviced and resources can be diverted to other areas.

1. Ease of access to adequate recycling facilities and services to support increased diversion of recyclables				
	1.9 Establish recovery facilities (regional or more localised) to support the circular economy initiatives, promote product stewardship, reuse of material, local processing of different waste streams (such as bulky items, construction and demolition, rural waste).	Medium/ Medium	Yes	Lead initiatives to promote local circular economy initiatives and recycling. Continue to work with local businesses to encourage thought given to unnecessary waste. Continue to fund and promote waste education programmes that encourage waste minimisation behaviour.

2. Addressing increasing waste to landfill per capita				
Approach	Options	Cost/ Difficulty	Suitable Option?	Comments
Influence	2.1 Encourage and educate residents and businesses to use the diversion services available to reduce waste to landfill and continue to promote waste minimisation behaviour.	Low/ Low	Yes	Continue to fund and promote waste education programs that encourage waste minimisation behaviour
	2.2 FNDC will promote and support resilient end to end recycling options and local circular economy initiatives.	Low/ Low	Yes	Lead initiatives to promote local circular economy initiatives and resilience recycling. This includes any legislative changes such as the Container Deposit Scheme.
	2.3 Promote the reuse shop at to the general public.	Low/ Low	Yes	Active promotion of the reuse shop will benefit both the community groups operating the shops and reduce waste generated in the district.
	2.4 Continue to build relationships with Māori, working together with Para Kore to encourage more community buy-in for waste minimisation.	Low/ Low	Yes	Continue to support the Para Kore programme to build relationships with Māori to encourage and engender more community buy-in for waste minimisation. Currently being delivered through the Education and Minimisation contract.
	2.5 Continue to support zero waste lessons through schools through the Education and Minimisation contract.	Low/ Low	Yes	Education of the next generation and teaching a culture of waste minimisation will influence this behaviour now and into the future.
	2.6 Continue advising businesses on ways to reduce waste through the Education and Minimisation contract.	Low/ Low	Yes	Business and industry contributes more waste to landfill than residents and has less obvious diversion services available. Dedicating resources to working with businesses and assisting in the identification of local reuse and recycling options can make diversion easier for business to achieve without Council needing to provide the service. E.g. consolidated an updated registers of businesses capable of collecting or receiving common commercial waste products.
	2.7 Continue promoting and supporting the EcoStar Awards programme to educate and reward businesses for their achievement in waste reduction and increased diversion.	Low/ Low	Yes	Currently being delivered through the Education and Minimisation contract.
Regulate	2.8 Review the effectiveness of the current bylaw in supporting waste diversion and protecting the environment from harm and implement changes.	Medium/ Medium	Yes	This can be complex and time consuming to implement and would have compliance monitoring and enforcement costs that would need to be funded.
	2.9 Leave kerbside refuse to private collections, but decrease the percentage of divertible material that is allowed to be collected in refuse receptacles in the bylaw.	Low/ Medium	Yes	The current bylaw contains a limit of 20% recyclable content in receptacles used for refuse collection. Enforcement of this limit is very difficult to enforce. Reviewing the bylaw can be complex and time consuming, and if the limit were to be changed, and FNDC would need to commit to monitor and enforce for the changes to have any effect.
	2.10 Implement better data reporting aligned to the National Waste Data Flow standard. Improved data provides better understanding of total discarded volumes both domestic and commercial which helps to set realistic strategic objectives and policies.	Low/ Medium	Yes	Improved data provides better understanding of total discarded volumes both domestic and commercial which helps to set realistic strategic objectives and policies. FNDC is required to hold and report against accurate and reliable data.
	2.11 New North/South contracts are proposed to include priority for community involvement in RTS/CRC operations.	Medium / Medium	Yes	Greater community ownership of the waste produced in their local community and maximising local reuse opportunities through have more local involvement in the operation of the CRC/RTS sites was identified as a preferred option in the Service Delivery Review.
	2.12 Enforce the current bylaw regarding recyclable content in refuse	Low / Medium	Yes	As mentioned above, the current limit is 20% recyclable content in any receptacle used for the

2. Addressing increasing waste to landfill per capita				
	receptacles			<p>collection of refuse, but this is not monitored or enforced by FNDC. It is unknown what the level of voluntary compliance is with this limit, but generally all receptacles put out for collection are collected.</p> <p>There is currently no methodology for monitoring and enforcing this limit, other than self-reporting by the private operators which is unlikely to be effective. Through the bylaw, FNDC attempts to set parameters for commercial behaviour that then impact on the operators relationship with their customers. This is a difficult way to decrease the amount of recyclables included in the kerbside refuse collections (average = 19%).</p>
Service	2.13 Provide rates-funded kerbside recycling service to encourage greater diversion of recyclable materials and a kerbside food scraps service when a processing facility is available.	Medium/ High	Yes	<p>As above for #1 – increases in diversion require easy and convenient access to a sufficient volume of waste so that it is easy for residents to do the right thing. Council-funded kerbside collections of divertible material ensure that a maximum number of households have access to the service.</p> <p>Food scraps is a significant portion of the existing kerbside refuse tonnages (36%) and assumed to be an equally significant portion of Residential RTS waste as well. Home disposal options for food scraps (such as composting) are not utilised by many households and so this material ends up in refuse.</p> <p>Equity to be considered in the cost of the additional services versus the potential benefits.</p>
	2.14 Expand capability of RTS/CRC network to accept divertible materials that are not collected through kerbside recycling.	Medium/ Medium	Yes	<p>This includes e-waste, tyres, whiteware/scrap metal, gas bottles, batteries and other bulky items that even households with a kerbside recycling service will need to take to a transfer station. If a council-funded kerbside recycling service is introduced, it would be anticipated that the paper/plastic/glass component of RTS materials would reduce, allowing a greater focus on these bulky non-commodity items. Collecting these materials at more sites (potentially CRCs) would increase the level of service offered in this area and potentially reduce illegal dumping of these items.</p>
	2.15 Consider investment in waste-to-energy infrastructure	High/High	No	<p>Waste to energy has not yet been successfully implemented elsewhere in New Zealand. The capital costs of establishing a waste to energy plant are significant. Being an early adopter in this area would be a high risk activity for FNDC.</p>
	2.16 Optimise the layout and/or provide necessary infrastructure at RTS/CRC sites to promote diversion over disposal.	Low/ Medium	Yes	<p>People naturally do what is easiest and most obvious to them. By optimising layouts the quality and quantity of materials diverted at RTS/CRC sites can be improved. Also, at staffed sites, ensuring all customers are engaged by a staff member to provide advice on what other divertible materials may be in their load.</p>
	2.17 Review charging rates for different waste streams at RTS/CRC sites	Low/Low	No	<p>Charging can be used to incentivise diversion by increasing the cost of reuse and/or decreasing the cost of divertible materials. Disposal of all commodities is already free and disposal of other divertible materials is subsidised. The cost of refuse disposal is forecast to continue to rise due to central government legislation. Additional increases to the cost of refuse disposal may make it unaffordable for some residents are increase inappropriate disposal of waste.</p>

3. Addressing the inappropriate dumping, burning and burying of waste outside the waste management regime				
Approach	Options	Cost/Difficulty	Suitable Option?	Comments
Influence	3.1 Highlight the cost of dealing with illegal dumping to the public	Low/ Low	Yes	Across the different forms of illegal dumping, this costs c.\$200k/year which is funded from general rates. Additional community support for the cost spent to clean up illegal dumping may assist people deterring friend and family members from continuing the practice.
	3.2 Education and partnering with agricultural organisations and farmers to raise awareness of environmental impacts and alternative options	Medium/Low	Yes	<p>It is anticipated that many residents on rural properties that burn or bury their waste either do not understand the potential environmental harm they are causing their land or do not know what the alternatives are. FNDC could run a dedicated campaign to educate rural residents of the dangers of home disposal of waste and investigate how FNDC can remove the barriers to proper waste disposal.</p> <p>Look to adopt NZ Rural Waste Minimisation Project guidelines and work with the industry to improve farm practices. This would include providing information on disposal options from recognised good practice disposal operators.</p>
	3.3 Continue to support community clean up days and Sea Cleaners by covering disposal costs.	Low/Low	Yes	Support community groups and national campaigns promoting community clean up days. FNDC covers the cost of disposal of all waste collected.
	3.4 Engage community groups to raise awareness about the impacts of inappropriate waste disposal	Low/Low	Yes	As above for raising awareness of the environmental impacts of improper waste disposal, FNDC can seek to partner with community groups and other organisations in raising this awareness, rather than delivering an FNDC-led education programme.
	3.5 For rural waste, ensure support of the nationwide recovery operations of the Agrecovery and Plasback initiatives.	Low/Low	Yes	Consider these national initiatives alongside any locally identified solutions for farm waste.
Regulate	3.6 Ensure that for all illegal dumping activities, where possible, infringement notices are issued or fines levied. Commitment required by FNDC to follow up monitoring with enforcement actions.	Low/ Medium	Yes	These activities are against the bylaw but are currently not monitored or enforced. FNDC can issue infringements for non-compliance with the current bylaw for greater compliance.
	3.7 Use the bylaw to place the cost and responsibility for managing kerbside collection points on the licensed operators	Low/ Medium	Yes	Strict enforcement of the bylaw would see this being totally an operator cost instead of shared, however this is unlikely to lead to better community outcomes. Current priority is on getting bags removed quickly, however this encourages poor behaviour on the part of the residents.
	3.8 Review the bylaw to ensure disposal of certain waste streams on property and burning of waste on property is prohibited.	Medium/ Medium	Yes	This can be complex and time consuming to implement and would have compliance monitoring and enforcement costs that would need to be funded.
Service	3.9 Improve North/South contract specification to incentivise RTS/CRC site operator to minimise/manage after-hours dumping at RTS/CRC sites.	Low/ Medium	Yes	This is only effective together if FNDC commits to enforcing the bylaw once evidence has been produced as contractors need certainty that FNDC will follow up. Commitment would need to be clearly communicated to contractors as they have become discouraged with FNDC's lack of enforcement in the past.
	3.10 Explore alternative solutions for farm waste that FNDC can deliver through service contracts.	Low/ Medium	Yes	Where common materials in farm waste are suited to consolidation and transport to an end user, FNDC can investigate utilising the RTS/CRC network to facilitate this consolidation. Especially if a council-funded kerbside recycling service is introduced, and subsequent volumes of commodity recyclables at RTS/CRC sites are reduced.

4. Addressing the lack of visibility in effectiveness of residential recycling				
Approach	Options	Cost/Difficulty	Suitable Option?	Comments
Influence	4.1 Encourage communication between the Education and Minimisation contractor and the (private) kerbside recycling collections for more targeted messaging around common recycling problems.	Low/ Low	Yes	FNDC can introduce targeted education campaigns and a feedback process to target specific issues or misconceptions around what can be recycled. The effectiveness of the education campaigns ideally can then be measured through the recycling collected. This will rely on a high degree of cooperation from private operators if FNDC is not operating the kerbside service.
Regulate	4.2 Improve licensing requirements to waste collectors in the district as allowed in the WMA. Improve monitoring and enforcement of the licencing process.	Low/ Low	Yes	FNDC can make provision of information a condition of operating a waste collection service in the district, and the current bylaw already has information provision requirements that are not enforced. Either enforcement of existing provisions or rewriting the provisions are alternatives should private operators continue to deliver the service. Specifically information regarding the split of volumes between commercial, kerbside and RTS collections would be useful.
	4.3 Implement better data reporting aligned to the National Waste Data Flow standard.	Low/Low	Yes	Improved data provides better understanding of total discarded volumes both domestic and commercial which helps to set realistic strategic objectives and policies. FNDC is required to hold and report against accurate and reliable data.
	4.4 Seek feedback and data on education programmes to measure outcomes as well as interactions so that the impact of education on waste/diversion behaviour can be quantified.	Low/ Medium	Yes	This goes together with the ‘Influence’ action above, cooperation of private operators can be regulated if required.
Service	4.5 Provide the kerbside recycling service as a rates-funded service, giving FNDC access to all data related to the service, including end markets, volumes, participation rates and common issues.	Medium/ Medium	Yes	Should FNDC provide the kerbside recycling service, there will be greater clarity on the issues being experienced in recycling service and the impact of any targeted education campaigns. The decisions about what campaigns to run and where can be made directly by FNDC and communicated to the Education and Minimisation Contractor.

5. Addressing the high volume of organic waste going to landfill				
Approach	Options	Cost/Difficulty	Suitable Option?	Comment
Influence	5.1 FNDC can support industry /community groups and key stakeholders to drive initiatives that derive the most beneficial use from receiving a range of organic material.	Low/ Low	Yes	Where local reuse options have been identified by require facilitation or logistical support to establish, FNDC can offer support and advice. Protection from the potential health and environmental impacts of the breakdown of organic material will need to be considered on a case-by-case basis.
	5.2 Continue and improve existing education programs. Continue to seek MfE funding to support the subsidisation of home composting kits and workshops.	Low/ Low	Yes	<p>FNDC can improve education programs for residents to reduce food waste and home compost. Currently being run successfully through the Education and Minimisation contract. Investigate options for reaching a wider audience. Some concern that residents that voluntarily attend home composting workshops are those who are interested and not necessarily the wider community.</p> <p>Good to continue alongside other initiatives but FNDC is unlikely to divert sufficient tonnes through this activity to meet any targets or objectives that may be set by FNDC or the central government.</p>
	5.3 Lead initiatives to promote waste reduction and separation of food waste from local businesses.	Low/ Medium	Yes	Food waste from commercial business contributes 50% of all food waste generated in the district. Consideration of how commercial food scraps may be included in any proposed organic solution is important.
	5.4 Work collaboratively with industry, customers and neighbouring councils to develop organic waste solutions at a regional level.	Medium/ Medium	Yes	FNDC can assist in the identification of suitable reuse opportunities outside of the district and investigate how they may lower barriers to industries and community groups on a regional level.
	5.5 Support the development of a regional organic processing facility with neighbouring councils	High/Medium	Yes	<p>FNDC can be supportive and potentially contribute to the development of a regional facility. Any capital contribution would be traded off against a lower price per tonne for food scraps processed in the future.</p> <p>A regional facility may be located within FNDC or elsewhere in Northland. The Service Delivery Review identified benefits for a regional organic processing facility over a local FNDC-only facility, mainly due to the lower capital cost per tonne required to process at larger volumes.</p>
Regulate	5.6 Modify the ‘total diverted tonnes’ KPI in the new North/South contracts to include a specific component of organic diversion as a percentage of total organic waste received and collected.	Low/ Medium	Yes	These contracts are due for renewal and the procurement process can include more detail regarding diverted volumes.
	5.7 Require commercial waste collection operators to report more detail around the tonnes of food and green waste collected separately.	Low/ Medium	Yes	Outside the contracts, this information can be regulated as a condition of providing a waste service, though this is likely to be harder to implement.
	5.8 Investigating the regulation of prohibiting disposal of organic waste to landfill.	Low/ Medium	Yes	Use a similar ‘maximum organic percentage’ as currently applies to recycling content in refuse receptacles. This assumes however, that an alternative for organic waste is available. Note the existing requirement for maximum recycling content is not enforced (discussed above).
Service	5.9 Construct an organic processing facility within the district.	Medium/ High	Yes	<p>In the absence of any interest in a regional facility, the Service Delivery Review recommends that FNDC continue with investigating the feasibility of constructing an organic processing facility for FNDC-alone volumes. In this case, the commercial food waste volumes are critical to ensuring the facility received sufficient volumes to make it worthwhile.</p> <p>FNDC may also choose to construct a facility sufficiently large to treat food scraps from outside</p>

5. Addressing the high volume of organic waste going to landfill				
				<p>the district and charge others for processing tonnes of food scraps.</p> <p>A local market for the end market would need to be identified, capable of receiving the volume of compost the facility would produce.</p> <p>These facilities require careful design and planning to contain odours and minimise potential environmental and health impacts from the breakdown of organic material.</p> <p>Equity to be considered in the cost of the additional services versus the potential benefits.</p>
	5.10 Partner with industry to provide organic processing solutions.	Medium/Medium	Yes	As above in 5.9, but construction of a facility together with an industry partner to reduce FNDC’s risk and capital investment.
	5.11 Investigate opportunities for communities to provide localized solutions for food waste collection and processing.	Low/Medium	Yes	Identifying local reuse opportunities for food scraps is likely to only be suitable in small quantities, and not suitable for volumes collected through a kerbside service.

6. Addressing the high volume of C&D waste going to landfill				
Approach	Options	Cost/Difficulty	Suitable Option?	Comment
Influence	6.1 Adopt a proactive and collaborative approach to work with the construction and demolition industry and customers to change behaviours through education to promote waste separation, recycling of materials and beneficial reuse.	Low/Low	Yes	Facilitate discussions with industry on how C&D can reduce waste to landfill. Education around the volumes generated by C&D activities, long term impacts and viable alternatives can be driven by FNDC.
	6.2 Promote existing local and regional facilities that divert or process discarded material including local industry, business, and charitable trusts aimed at reducing C&D waste to landfill	Low/ Low	Yes	Identify common C&D waste materials and local businesses that can receive those materials.
	6.3 Educate the public about the whole-of-life impacts regarding construction material choices and encourage the reuse of materials and responsible disposal of materials where possible	Low/ Medium	Yes	Educate consumers to make informed choices when selecting contractors to perform household work and new builds.
	6.4 Promote the idea of a waste exchange where suitable materials can be reused or repurposed.	Low/ Medium	Yes	Facilitate a platform where discarded building materials can be reused or resold instead of discarded.
	6.5 Expand the Education and Minimisation contract to include C&D related businesses.	Medium/ Low	Yes	The Education and Minimisation contract currently engages with businesses through the EcoStar programme. Tailoring a waste minimisation education programme specifically for the construction industry could be an effective way of reducing waste across the industry.
Regulate	6.6 Modify the ‘total diverted tonnes’ KPI in the new North/South contracts to include a specific component of C&D diversion as a percentage of total C&D waste.	Low/Low	Yes	These contracts are due for renewal and the procurement process can include more detail regarding diverted volumes.
	6.7 Require the operators of the RTS sites to report more detail around the tonnes of C&D waste received and collected commercially.	Low/ Medium	Yes	Outside the contracts, this information can be regulated as a condition of providing a waste service, though this is likely to be harder to implement.
	6.8 Investigate whether waste plans can be introduced into the building or resource consent approval process, especially for projects involving demolition work.	Low/ Low	Yes	Effective when introduced elsewhere, FNDC can bring waste planning into the approval process to change the approach to waste management within construction.
Service	6.9 Extend the scope of the North/South contracts to include all waste received at the RTS sites (i.e. remove the option for commercial contracts in addition to FNDC’s waste). This would allow FNDC to have price control over the gate fee charged for C&D material and open up options for reduced pricing for sorted construction material. However, it would increase FNDC’s exposure to risk in the operating costs of the RTS sites.	Medium / High	No	<p>FNDC has no interaction with waste C&D disposed of through the RTS sites currently, they are waste received outside the RTS operating contracts through private arrangements between the companies and the site operators. Should FNDC wish to consider using pricing as a mechanism to reduce C&D waste, this waste stream would need to be included in the contracts. This would place the risk and volatility of C&D volumes received on FNDC.</p> <p>There is a risk that any price controls would be passed along to the C&D’s customer, and therefore not change disposal behaviour.</p>

7. Addressing the cost and volume uncertainty due to legislation change				
Approach	Options	Cost/Difficulty	Suitable Option?	Comment
Influence	7.1 Continue to contribute to national and district policy development, advocate to ensure FNDC issues are addressed and are reflected in legislation changes.	Low/Low	Yes	Contribute to national and district policy development, advocate to ensure that FNDC issues are addressed and are reflected in legislative changes.
	7.2 Work collaboratively with neighbouring Councils and the Northland Regional Council	Low/Low	Yes	To effectively manage risks associated with change and uncertainty FNDC needs to continue to work collaboratively with neighbouring Councils and the Northland Regional Council to support any regional initiatives.
	7.3 Continue to support circular economy and priority product stewardship schemes	Low/Low	Yes	Lead initiatives to promote local circular economy initiatives and recycling. Continue to work with local businesses to encourage thought given to unnecessary waste. Continue to fund and promote waste education programmes that encourage waste minimisation behaviour.
Regulate	7.4 Review bylaws to make sure they are consistent with national legislation	Medium/ Low	Yes	Review the FNDC Solid Waste Bylaw and policies to ensure consistency with national guidelines and legislation. This would apply for example following the introduction of a national collection standard or container return scheme.
Service	7.5 Review services and facilities to minimise the cost impact	Low/Low	Yes	Continue to review the services that FNDC provides. As cost of landfill disposal increases, look to introduce additional diversion options to reduce cost impact (such as the proposed kerbside collection services). Provide district facilities and services that support the cost-effective diversion of material from landfill. As RTS fees increase (through ETS and Waste Levy Costs, and new standardised gate fee), it is possible that the incidence of illegal dumping will also increase, as people perceive that they cannot afford to appropriately dispose of waste. Close monitoring of illegal dumping behaviour and infringements notices issued to perpetrators is an important part of the wider process.



Appendix A Letter from Medical Officer of Health

Dear Briar

Thank you for inviting me to comment on the Far North District Council Waste Assessment, particularly with respect to health protection considerations which may impact on human health.

I have reviewed this document broadly alongside two Health Protection Officers in our Public Health Service (Ngā Tai Ora, Northland Public Health) in relation to any immediate concerns around human health, and would like to provide the following comments.

Health Protection

We respond regularly to notifiable illnesses and diseases as listed under Schedules 1 and 2 of the Health Act 1956. This list includes diseases that have the potential to arise from direct exposure to waste (particularly organic waste), or from exposure to vermin carriers of such diseases which may breed in environments harbouring waste. The list of diseases we respond to is not exhaustive but covers conditions that pose a wider risk to public health. We acknowledge that not all diseases are always diagnosed and notified, however we draw on a considerable amount of experience of investigating particularly infectious diseases across Northland.

In conclusion, we are not aware of any recent disease outbreaks or health related incidents in our region linked to household or commercial waste. We also do not believe that exposure to waste currently plays a significant role in the rate and trends observed in notified diseases at a population level, where we believe from case interview reports that other factors are more significant predictors of risk (e.g. water quality, food safety, animal exposures and wider environmental exposures). We therefore conclude that current and future proposals for waste minimisation are unlikely to pose a significant risk to public health from a health protection perspective.

Areas for development

One particular area of concern for us is Legionnaires' Disease, which is a serious notifiable pneumonia that can sometimes present with severe or life threatening disease in people of older age or those living with common comorbidities. In Northland, most of the Legionnaires' disease we see is associated with a particular species of legionella bacteria commonly associated with potting mixes or other soil related exposures. We would welcome further dialogue on how we can work together to help promote public health protection advice around Legionnaires' Disease as part of any joint education/awareness strategy.

We are also happy to review any potential risks from hazardous waste discarded through routine waste collections, and welcome more dialogue in this area too.

Health protection risks are likely to be greater for those who handle waste regularly as part of their occupation, where we would be happy to engage further to understand what safeguards are already in place or could be promoted more widely in the region.

Other Comments

Taking health as a more holistic concept, we broadly reviewed the Waste Assessment and proposals. Some further comments for your consideration

- We found the extensive local, regional and national policy context very helpful, as we are not routinely involved in the development of local waste minimisation and management plans. We would welcome further involvement so we are able to offer more detailed or dedicated advice as needed going forward
- As highlighted the data limitations do make overall assessment of the success of any waste management and minimisation strategy difficult, and we welcome your ambitions to develop templates for data capture/reporting in line with any ministerial advice in this area. An example that may have been helpful for me would be to simplify the data presented into a 'waste hierarchy' chart or diagram, which may make it easier to more broadly see how much waste is produced and then eventually disposed to landfill. This could be done for domestic or commercial waste separately, and potentially even broken down by geography to better visualise any inequities.
- We welcome the wide range of initiatives and objectives proposed. While mentioned, equity could be outlined more broadly as a strategy objective given the wider socio-economic considerations in the Far North region.

Ngā mihi and best wishes, Ankush

I will now be on leave for 2 weeks returning week of 11th April

Dr. Ankush Mittal

Public Health Medicine Specialist/ Medical Officer of Health

Ngā Tai Ora - Public Health Northland

National Public Health Service | Northern Region

021 341 609

ankush.mittal@northlanddhb.org.nz

Appendix B Legislation

The Waste Minimisation Act (WMA) 2008

The enactment of the WMA in 2008 represented a change in the Government's approach to managing and minimising waste. The WMA recognises the need to focus efforts higher on the waste hierarchy in terms of reducing and recovering waste earlier in its lifecycle, shifting focus away from treatment and disposal. The purpose of the WMA (s3) is to *"encourage waste minimisation and a decrease in waste disposal in order to protect the environment from harm; and to provide environmental, social, economic and cultural benefits"*.

The WMA introduced a number of useful tools such as a framework for developing accredited product stewardship schemes and the creation of a national waste disposal levy.

The Government has a waste programme to drive national waste sector improvements. Consultation is underway regarding priority products, and an increase in the Waste Disposal Levy and Emission Trading Scheme (ETS). Work is also underway to design a national Container Return Scheme and to standardise kerbside collections in conjunction with national investment plans. As of March 2023, the Container Return Scheme has been deferred and the details of the standardised kerbside collections have recently been released. The impact of these changes on future demand for waste services is discussed in Chapter 3.

While the WMA provides many benefits to local councils, it also provides a number of responsibilities. Part 4 is fully dedicated to the responsibilities of Territorial Authorities which *"must promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within their districts"* (s42).

Climate Change Response Act 2002 and amendments

The Climate Change Response Act 2002 and the Climate Change Response (Emissions Trading Reform) Amendment Act 2020 provide the basis for a New Zealand Greenhouse Gas Emission Trading Scheme (ETS). The Act requires landfill owners to purchase emission trading units to cover methane emissions generated from their landfill. Should any future solid waste incineration plants be constructed, the Act would also require emission trading units to be purchased to cover carbon dioxide, methane, and nitrous oxide emissions from the incineration of household waste. The impact of increased charges is covered in Chapter 3.

The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002)

This Act requires Territorial Authorities to assess how well they provide collection and reduction, reuse, recycling, recovery, treatment and disposal of waste in their district, and makes Territorial Authorities responsible for the effective and efficient implementation of their WMMP.

The LGA 2002 contains various provisions that may apply to Territorial Authorities when they are preparing their WMMPs, including consultation (Part 8, sections 145-146) and bylaw provisions (Part 8, section 158). The procedure for making a bylaw and the requirement for completing a special consultative procedure, when making a bylaw, are contained in sections 155 and 156.

The LGA 2002 (Part 6, section 77) refers to legislative requirements for Territorial Authority decision-making, including consideration of the benefits and costs of different options in terms of the present and future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the district. Schedule 10 of the Act also includes requirements for information to be included in a Long Term Plan (LTP), including summary information about their WMMP.

The Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA)

The RMA provides guidelines and regulations for the sustainable management of natural and physical resources. Although it does not specifically define 'waste', the RMA addresses waste management and minimisation activity through controls on the environmental effects of waste management and minimisation activities and facilities through national, district and local policy, standards, plans and consent procedures.

In this role, the RMA exercises considerable influence over facilities for waste disposal and recycling, recovery, treatment, and others in terms of the potential impacts of these facilities on the environment.

Under section 30 of the RMA, district councils are responsible for controlling the discharge of contaminants into or onto land, air or water. These responsibilities are addressed through district planning and discharge consent requirements. Other district council responsibilities that may be relevant to waste and recoverable materials facilities include managing the adverse effects of storing, using, disposing of, and transporting hazardous wastes; the dumping of wastes from ships, aircraft and offshore installations into the coastal marine area; and the allocation and use of water.

Under the RMA, Territorial Authority responsibility includes controlling the effects of land-use activities that have the potential to create adverse effects on the natural and physical resources of their district. Facilities involved in the disposal, treatment or use of waste or recoverable materials may carry this potential. Permitted, controlled, discretionary, non-complying and prohibited activities and their controls are specified within district planning documents, thereby defining further land-use-related resource consent requirements for waste-related facilities.

In addition, the RMA provides for the development of national policy statements and for the setting of National Environmental Standards (NES). There is now a National Policy Statement on Renewable Electricity Generation, which is defined as 'generation of electricity from solar, wind, hydro, geothermal, biomass, tidal, wave, or ocean currents resources. This is also relevant to the Waste Assessment as organic and garden waste can be defined as forms of biomass, and therefore a source of renewable electricity generation.

There is currently one enacted NES that directly influences the management of waste in New Zealand – the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards Relating to Certain Air Pollutants, Dioxins, and Other Toxics) Regulations 2004 (the NES for Air Quality). This NES requires certain landfills (e.g. those with a capacity of more than 1 million tonnes of waste) to collect landfill gases and either flare them or use them as a source of energy. The result is increased infrastructure and operational costs for qualifying landfills, although with costs potentially offset by the harnessing of captured emissions for energy generation.

Unless exemption criteria are met, the NES for Air Quality also prohibits the lighting of fires and burning of waste at landfills, the burning of tyres, bitumen burning for road maintenance, burning coated wire or oil, and the operation of high-temperature hazardous waste incinerators. These prohibitions limit the range of waste treatment/disposal options available within New Zealand with the aim of protecting air quality.

Other legislation

The following is a summary of other legislation that is to be considered with respect to waste management and minimisation planning.

The Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 (HSNO Act)

The HSNO Act addresses the management of substances that pose a significant risk to the environment and/or human health, from manufacture to disposal. The Act relates to waste management primarily through controls on the import or manufacture of new hazardous materials and the handling and disposal of hazardous substances.

Hazardous substances may be explosive, flammable, have the capacity to oxidise, be toxic to humans and/or the environment, corrosive, or have the ability to develop any of these properties when in contact with air or water. Depending on the amount of a hazardous substance on site, the HSNO Act sets out requirements for material storage, staff training and certification. These requirements would need to be addressed within operational and health and safety plans for waste facilities. Hazardous substances commonly managed by councils include used oil, asbestos, agrichemicals, LPG and batteries.

The HSNO Act provides minimum national standards that may apply to the disposal of a hazardous substance. However, under the RMA a district council or Territorial Authority may set more stringent controls relating to the use of land for storing, using, disposing of or transporting hazardous substances.

The Health Act 1956

The Health Act 1956 places obligations on Territorial Authorities (if required by the Minister of Health) to provide sanitary works for the collection and disposal of refuse, for the purpose of public health protection (Part 2 – Powers and duties of local authorities, s 25). It specifically identifies certain waste management practices as nuisances (s 29) and offensive trades (Third Schedule). The Health Act enables Territorial Authorities to raise loans for certain sanitary works and/or to receive government grants and subsidies, where available.

The Health Act provisions for the removal of refuse by local authorities have been repealed by local government legislation. The Public Health Bill is currently progressing through Parliament. It is a major legislative reform reviewing and updating the Health Act 1956, but it contains similar provisions for sanitary services to those currently contained in the Health Act 1956.

The Litter Act 1979

The Litter Act provides Territorial Authorities with powers to create Litter Enforcement Officers or Litter Control Officers who have powers to issue infringement notices with fines for those who have committed a littering offence.

The Litter Act was amended on 27 June 2006. The principal amendment was to strengthen the powers of Territorial Authority infringement fees, which are now increased from the original \$100 to a maximum of \$400. Territorial Authorities may adopt the amended infringement notice provisions provided they pass a new resolution including the 14 days' public notification.

Councils use the Litter Act as a method for regulating litter and illegal dumping although the enforcement process is difficult and often unsuccessful. There have been very few successful prosecutions in New Zealand under the Litter Act. It is accepted that prosecuting litter offenders through the courts is not the most efficient way of dealing the litter problem as the fines imposed are not high enough to act as a deterrent and full costs are usually not recovered.

The Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 (HSWA)

The Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 sets out the principles, duties and rights in relation to workplace health and safety. The HSWA outlines health and safety responsibilities for the management of hazards in relation to employees at work. This could potentially include working with hazardous substances and in the collection and management of waste.

The HSWA requires employers to identify and manage hazards present in the workplace, provide adequate training and supervision, and supply appropriate protective equipment. Employers must take all practicable steps to ensure the safety of employees while at work, and in particular must take all practicable steps to (among other things) ensure employees are not exposed to hazards arising out of the arrangement, disposal,

organisation, processing, storage, transport or use of things in their place of work.

The HSWA places duties on any person in control of a place of work, (e.g. a principal), to ensure that people are not harmed by any hazard resulting from work activities. Those who employ contractors therefore *“have the same occupational health and safety obligations to contractors or contracted labour as they do their own employees”*. Employers therefore need to establish systems to manage the health and safety of any contractors or contracted labour.

Principals cannot contract out of their responsibilities for health and safety through contract disclaimer clauses. From discussions with council waste officers, it is believed that council staff are aware that the council is principal to the contract and that they take health and safety responsibilities seriously. At the time services are procured, many councils now require robust data and information (including health and safety) to ensure that they can make a considered choice of future collection methodology.

Urban Development and Building

Various pieces of policy and legislation in the development and construction sector will have an indirect impact on the management and impact of construction and demolition waste. The National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 has objectives and policy statements on sustainability, including reduction in green house gases. Amendments to the Building Act (2019) and (2021) are designed to drive product stewardship, the recording of product information and support the use of new, innovative and efficient building methods.

Other legislation

Other legislation that relates to waste management and/or reduction of harm, or improved resource efficiency from waste products includes:

- Biosecurity Act 1993
- Radiation Protection Act 1965
- Ozone Layer Protection Act 1996
- Agricultural Chemicals and Veterinary Medicines Act 1997

Appendix C FNDC Progress towards 2017 action plan

Action	New/ existing action	Implementatio n timeframe - Yr	Contribution to the NZWS Goals /Waste Hierarchy	Funding Source/10 Year Plan Provision	Progress to Date
Campaign for the introduction of a refundable container deposit levy, mandatory produce stewardship and increasing Central Government's waste levy.	New	2017 - 2023	Reduction, Reuse, Recycling, Recovery Improving efficiency of resource use Reducing harmful effects of waste	Rates/ Waste levy	FNDC have made a submission in support of these issues in response to the Transforming Recyclables Proposals consultation by MfE in May 2022.
Continue to carry out waste audits through the Ecostar award programme to encourage all businesses including tourism to reduce, reuse, recycle and recover. Draw on industry leaders examples to support smaller businesses.	Existing	On-going	Reduction, reuse, recycling, recovery Improving efficiency of resource use Reducing harmful effects of waste	Waste levy/rates	Continued through the Education and Minimisation contract.
Continue to fund the education contract for waste management and minimisation and support the Paper 4 Trees programme.	Existing	On-going	Reduction Improving efficiency of resource use	Waste levy/rates	Continued support and funding.
Support Farmers industry to find solutions.	New	2017-2023	Reduction Improving efficiency of resource use	Rates/ user charges	No specific initiatives targeted at farmers. Further work required in this area.

Action	New/ existing action	Implementatio n timeframe - Yr	Contribution to the NZWS Goals /Waste Hierarchy	Funding Source/10 Year Plan Provision	Progress to Date
Increase education to the public using web media develop a social marketing/behaviour change programme to find the best means to motivate people to reduce, reuse, recycle and compost. Promote the bylaw which sets maximum levels of recyclables and organic waste that can be put in rubbish.	Existing	On-going	Reduction, reuse, recycling, recovery <i>Improving efficiency of resource use</i>	Waste levy/rates	Online activity included in Education and Minimisation contract reaches an audience of around 8,500 per post. Further work required in this area.
Continue to support the Para Kore programme to build relationships with Maori and encourage and engender more community commitment for waste minimisation.	Existing	On-going	Reduction, reuse, recycling, recovery <i>Improving efficiency of resource use</i> <i>Reducing harmful effects of waste</i>	Waste levy/rates	Continued through the Education and Minimisation contract.
Liaise regularly with Community by holding annual waste minimisation meetings in each ward	New	2017-2023	Reduction, reuse, recycling, recovery <i>Improving efficiency of resource use</i> <i>Reducing harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates / Waste levy	Meetings were held in Paihia following the adoption of the 2017 WMMP but were not continued due to lack of community interest. FNDC resources better allocated elsewhere.
Continue to provide access to the Kaitaia Resource Recovery Centre reuse shop	Existing	On-going	Reuse <i>Improving efficiency of resource use</i>	Rates/ user charges	Achieved.
Continue to provide residents with access to recycling and green waste disposal through the District's RTS's and 'free' recycling at community recycling centres using contracted services	Existing	On-going	Recycling <i>Improving efficiency of resource use</i>	Rates/ Waste levy	Achieved.
Provide additional community recycling drop off points with on site sorting, with aim of the	New	2017 - 2023	Recycling	Waste levy	Since 2017 WMMP adoption FNDC have:

Action	New/ existing action	Implementatio n timeframe - Yr	Contribution to the NZWS Goals /Waste Hierarchy	Funding Source/10 Year Plan Provision	Progress to Date
<p>majority of the population being within 15 minutes of a drop off point.</p> <p>Priority 1: Waima, Waitangi, Oruaiti, Mangamuka</p> <p>- Priority 2: Pampuria, Waiharara, Matawaia, Te Tii</p>			Improving efficiency of resource use		<p>- opened a staffed CRC site at Waitangi in November 2021, by reaching an agreement with Te Tii (Waitangi) B3 Trust to open its existing recycling facility at the site to the public 3 days a week.</p> <p>- added sites at Moerewa and Pawarenga.</p> <p>- Rawhiti site has been changed from seasonal to all year.</p> <p>Peria CRC was closed in August 2019 due to community request. This site is being maintained under the Northern contract.</p> <p>The KPI relating to adding one CRC per year was removed in the 2021-31 LTP due to the time involved in finding suitable locations, consulting with local communities and receiving feedback.</p>
<p>Provide additional recycling drop-off facilities to meet seasonal demands.</p> <p>Three possible further sites have been identified. Matauri Bay, Taupo Bay and Tauranga Bay.</p>	New	2017 - 2023	Recycling Improving efficiency of resource use	Waste levy	Not achieved.

Action	New/ existing action	Implementatio n timeframe - Yr	Contribution to the NZWS Goals /Waste Hierarchy	Funding Source/10 Year Plan Provision	Progress to Date
Continue relationships with recyclers so that trust develops and information flows more freely.	Existing	On-going	Recycling <i>Improving efficiency of resource use</i>	Rates	Ongoing.
Control strategic outcomes through licensing of recycling collectors as well as contracts for the operation of RTSs, RRCs and Landfills	Existing	On-going	Recycling <i>Improving efficiency of resource use</i>	Rates/ licensing fees	Continued. The contract to operate the Russell site was re-let prior to but in anticipation of the landfill closing. Strategic outcomes were included in the contract around ongoing community involvement in the operation of the site.
Continue to reduce the quantity of rubbish-only litter bins and replace with dual recycling bins within the District to increase the amount of recycling.	Existing	On-going	Recycling <i>Improving efficiency of resource use</i>	Rates/ Waste levy	Ongoing, currently Kaitaia, Kerikeri, Paihia, Kaikohe have public recycling bins.
Continue with ewaste recovery and review types of materials collected and accepted at the RTSs and expand when markets open up.	Existing	On-going	Recycling <i>Improving efficiency of resource use</i>	Waste levy/user charges	Continued. Over the term of the North and South contracts there have been no significant changes in the types of ewaste collected.
Utilise saving from reducing opening hours at level 1 RTS's and fund extra Community recycling centres. Recommended closing at 4pm weekdays would net approx. \$66,000.	New	2017	Recycling <i>Improving efficiency of resource use</i>	Rates	Not implemented. Class 1 RTS sites still close at 5pm.
Investigate opportunities for further use of recovered Construction & Demolition waste.	New	2017 Ongoing	Recovery <i>Improving efficiency of resource use</i>	Waste levy	Ongoing.
Endorse home composting, worm farms and Bokashi through education and subsidy. Apply for additional waste levy funding. \$25 - \$30,000	New	2018 - 2023	Recovery	Waste levy	Delivered under the Education and Minimisation contract through Waste Levy funding.

Action	New/ existing action	Implementatio n timeframe - Yr	Contribution to the NZWS Goals /Waste Hierarchy	Funding Source/10 Year Plan Provision	Progress to Date
			Improving efficiency of resource use		
Look at joint development of suitable solutions with the private sector for Resource recovery centre in Waipapa/Kerikeri area. Investigate developing as a waste levy funded project. Estimate \$600 - 800K.	New	2018 - 2020	Recovery Improving efficiency of resource use	Waste levy/ Loan	In 2018 the Waipapa RRC was developed by our Southern contractor and we negotiated its inclusion in the RTS contract to include a public drop off facility. This has produced positive outcomes for the local community. As part of procuring the next site operations contracts, we are again considering the benefit of having a council-owned facility in the Southern area to provide more competition for service delivery.
Investigate options for developing the Russell landfill into a Resource recovery centre. Apply for waste levy funding. Estimate \$160,000	New	2017 - 2019	Recovery Improving efficiency of resource use	Waste levy/ Loan	Completed through the renewal of Russell operating contract.
Provide drop-off facilities for domestic hazardous waste at the RTSs.	Existing	On-going	Treatment Reducing the harmful effects of waste	Rates	Continued. Domestic quantities of hazardous waste can be safely dropped off at all Class 1 and Class 2 RTS sites.
Continue to provide refuse disposal through the District's RTSs using contracted services.	Existing	On-going	Disposal Reducing the harmful effects of waste	User charges Rates	Continued.
Continue to maintain and operate the current landfills in the District until their closure.	Existing	On-going	Disposal	User charges	Continued and now all landfills in the district are now closed.

Action	New/ existing action	Implementatio n timeframe - Yr	Contribution to the NZWS Goals /Waste Hierarchy	Funding Source/10 Year Plan Provision	Progress to Date
Consolidate at Kaitaia post closure Ahipara for transport to Puwera.			<i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>		Management of closed landfills is ongoing.
Continue to provide public place refuse collection facilities to meet seasonal demand.	Existing	On-going	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates/ user charges	Continued.
Monitor closed landfills	Existing	On-going	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates	Continued.
Investigate long-term disposal arrangement with an out-of-district service provider.	New	2020 – 2022	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates	Currently included separately within North and South contracts. The preferred option for the replacement contracts will seek pricing for the procurement of landfill disposal separately to bulk transportation to landfill.
Support the WasteMINZ National Waste Data Framework proposal for a waste data monitoring tool.	New	2018 – 2023	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates	Achieved.
Review options for retaining a Council-owned RTS in Kaikohe. Consider re-establishing the Carey Rd site and develop further with covered area, \$10K or purchase Station Rd site.	Existing	On-going	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates/ Loan	Kaikohe RTS is currently leased from a third party by the contractor and operated under the South contract. This option is being considered in parallel with the option for a council-owned RRC at Waipapa.
Continue to maintain network infrastructure through renewal funding.	Existing	On-going	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates/ Loan	Continued.

Action	New/ existing action	Implementatio n timeframe - Yr	Contribution to the NZWS Goals /Waste Hierarchy	Funding Source/10 Year Plan Provision	Progress to Date
Ensure that all illegal dumping activities are recorded and, where possible, dumped refuse is gone through for infringement notices to be issued or fines levied.	Existing	On-going	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates/ Fines	Continued. Illegal dumping is recorded however infringements are seldom issued because of the difficulties in establishing the responsible party.
Highlight the cost of dealing with illegal dumping to the public.	Existing	On-going	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates	Not initiated, carried forward.
Support community group litter clean-ups.	Existing	On-going	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates	Continued.
Develop a regional forum (include Regional council and D.O.C) to enable shared knowledge on illegal dumping and co-operative clean ups. Expand monitoring cameras to areas where there is consistent illegal dumping.	New	On-going	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates	A regional forum was formed, trialled (Reg Council, DOC, KDC, WDC, FENZ, NZTA) for approximately 18 months. Cameras were trailed and decided not to proceed due to operational difficulties. Permanent cameras currently installed at Whatawhiwhi and Okaihau under separate FNDC initiative (both RTS/CRC sites).
Control strategic outcomes through licensing of refuse collectors as well as contracts for the operation of RTSs and Landfills. Ensure OSH requirements met.	Existing	On-going	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates/ licensing fees	Continued, with variations to the North and South contracts incorporated to address illegal dumping at bag collection points around the urban areas.



HE ARA TĀMATA
CREATING GREAT PLACES
Supporting our people

Research Report

Review of Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2017 - 2023

1 Purpose

To describe and discuss the review of the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2017 – 2023.

2 Context and Situation

Under section 50 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008, the Council's Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2017 - 23 (WMMP) is due for review by 18 May 2023. The Council is required to consider whether the WMMP should continue with or without amendment.

2.1 Council's role relating to solid waste

Under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008:

- Council is required to “encourage waste minimisation and a decrease in waste disposal in order to protect the environment from harm; and to provide environmental, social, economic and cultural benefits”.
- Council must promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within its district by adopting a waste management and minimisation plan.

To support the purpose of local government and the Waste Minimisation Act 2008, Council has discretionary functions to regulate solid waste under the following Acts:

- Local Government Act 2002, section 146
- Waste Minimisation Act 2008, section 56
- Health Act 1956, section 64
- Litter Act 1979, section 12.

2.1.1 Waste Minimisation Act 2008

Section 43 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 requires Council to adopt a Waste Management and Minimisation Plan. The waste management and minimisation plan must provide for the following:

- objectives, policies, and methods for achieving effective and efficient waste management and minimisation, including:
 - collection, recovery, recycling, treatment, and disposal services for the district to meet its current and future waste management and minimisation needs
 - any waste management and minimisation facilities provided, or to be provided
 - any waste management and minimisation activities, including any educational or public awareness activities, provided, or to be provided
- how implementing the plan is to be funded
- framework for making grants or advance of money (under section 47 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008).

Under section 50 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008, Council must review their Waste Management and Minimisation Plan every six years. On 18 May 2017 Council adopted the *Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2017-2023* (WMMP). Therefore, the plan is due for review before the 18 of May 2023.

Before undertaking a review of the WMMP, Council must undertake a waste assessment as per the requirements under section 51 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.

2.1.2 Local Government Act 2002

Under section 10 of the Local Government Act 2002, the purpose of local government is to “... promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural wellbeing of communities, in the present and for the future”.

Accumulation of solid waste can have a negative effect on a community’s wellbeing through direct impacts, such as affecting the physical health of people and causing environmental harm. However, accumulation of solid waste can also lead to loss of amenity and poor mental health, affecting the social and economic wellbeing of communities.

3 Objectives

3.1 Purpose of review

To determine whether the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2017-2023 is still the most appropriate way to manage waste minimisation in the Far North District as per section 50 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.

3.2 Review objectives

- To undertake a waste assessment as per the requirements of section 51 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.
- To evaluate the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2017-2023.
- To identify if the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2017-2023
 - meets current legislative requirements,
 - aligns with the current central government direction.

4 Scope

4.1 In scope

Waste minimisation goals and activities in the Far North District which are a function of Council to control or address.

Waste as defined in the Waste Minimisation Act 2008:

- any thing disposed of or discarded; and
- includes a type of waste that is defined by its composition or source (for example, organic waste, electronic waste, or construction and demolition waste); and
- to avoid doubt, includes any component or element of diverted material, if the component or element is disposed of or discarded.

4.2 Out of scope

- Waste in liquid form such as:
 - Trade Waste as any liquid, with or without matter in suspension or solution, that is or may be discharged from a Trade Premises to the COUNCIL’s Sewerage System.
- Regulation and enforcement of waste disposal as this is a function of the Solid Waste Bylaw and legislation such as the Litter Act 1979.

5 Review of Waste Management and Minimisation Plan

5.1 Purpose of current waste management and minimisation plan

The purpose of the WMMP is to:

- describe Council’s vision for solid waste management and minimisation for the Far North District and how it will meet its long-term strategic goals for these
- identify objectives that will establish the strategies and policies to support the achievement of the goals as well as targets so that Council can measure how well it is progressing towards achieving its waste management and minimisation goals
- provide information on how Council intends to fund the activities of this WMMP over the next 6 years to 2023.

5.2 Compliance with governing legislation

Under section 44 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008, Council must have regard to the New Zealand Waste Strategy. The WMMP was made in accordance with the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 and the New Zealand Waste Strategy 2002.

Central government is proposing to create new legislation to replace the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 and the Litter Act 1979. The new legislation aims to:

- improve consistency in waste management
- strengthen the waste levy
- increase regulatory powers to control products and materials
- improve how the waste industry operates
- change how we all treat waste
- change how we monitor and enforce the Act.

The draft Bill is planned to be introduced into the house in early 2024 with the legislation enacted in 2025. The WMMP may need to be amended to align with the new legislation.

5.2.1 Waste Strategy 2023

In March 2023, the government released a new Waste Strategy¹ with a new vision “By 2050, Aotearoa New Zealand is a low-emissions, low-waste society, built upon a circular economy. We cherish our inseparable connection with the natural environment and look after the planet’s finite resources with care and responsibility”.

The guiding principles are:

- Take responsibility for how we make, use, manage and dispose of things.
- Apply the waste hierarchy preferences to how we manage materials.
- Protect and regenerate the natural environment and its systems.
- Deliver equitable and inclusive outcomes.
- Ensure our systems for using, managing and disposing of materials are financially sustainable.
- Think across systems, places and generations.

The Waste Strategy is enriched by te ao Māori stating:

In te ao Māori, the fundamental concept of whakapapa is closely linked and adds further richness. Whakapapa can be broadly described as the kinship between all living things: past, present and future. Whakapapa not only exists between people but between people and the planet. That kinship creates connection, respect and responsibility.... In this way, whakapapa gives rise to kaitiakitanga – our stewardship responsibility to actively care for the environment around us.

The Waste Strategy has prioritised reducing emissions by:

- reducing organic waste being sent to landfill
- ensuring old disposal sites are managed to reduce erosion and flood damage.

The Waste Strategy will also include an Action and Investment Plan (AIP) which will be reviewed every five years. The AIP will be developed in consultation with councils and the waste management section. The AIP will outline the immediate priorities for the next five years in different geographical areas, communities, material streams and risk areas.

The WMMP continues to align with some components of the new Waste Strategy for example, the emphasis on following the waste hierarchy. However, the WMMP does not:

- explicitly align with te ao Māori
- prioritise reducing emissions
- deliver equitable and inclusive outcomes

¹ The Waste Strategy <https://environment.govt.nz/assets/publications/Te-rautaki-para-Waste-strategy.pdf>

Therefore, the WMMP should be amended to align with the Waste Strategy 2023. The WMMP may also need to be amended based on the AIP.

5.2.2 Transforming Recycling Proposals

A WasteMINZ (May 2020)² report reviewed kerbside rubbish collections around New Zealand. Based on the key recommendations of the report, central government announced³ (in March 2023) changes to the way in which waste is collected. The changes follow the Transforming Recycling consultation in 2022.

Council submitted on the Transforming Recycling Proposals in May 2022. The proposals consisted of three parts:

- Container Return Scheme
- Household kerbside recycling
 - Standardising collections
 - Kerbside food scrap collections for urban areas
 - Legislating reporting from private sector
 - Setting targets for councils
 - Separating glass and paper / cardboard
 - Kerbside dry collections for urban areas
- Separation of business food waste

Council supported the general intent of the proposals. However, Council advocated for increased product stewardship schemes as the responsibility of recycling sits with the producers of waste. Council strongly recommended that any legislative changes resulting from these proposals are adaptive, and responsive, to both community led and private sector innovation and technology.

The Waste Strategy 2023 reflects the view of Council regarding product stewardship by specifically identifying the following:

- Enable people, businesses, organisations and sectors to do the right thing, by improving systems, services and information.
- Shift the responsibility and cost of minimising and managing waste to industries and consumers, and away from communities, nature and future generations.
- Rethink and redesign products, to avoid using materials unnecessarily, design out waste and pollution, and make it easy to reuse and recycle products.
- Develop innovative business models, new markets and more demand for circular solutions and recycled materials.

Specific changes announced by central government will be discussed in detail throughout this report.

5.3 Vision, objectives, and targets

The WMMP vision is to “Waste nothing of value or use while working towards zero waste”. The vision highlights that achieving zero waste is a long-term aspirational goal we need to work towards rather than achieve within the WMMP cycle.

The vision aligned with the Waste Strategy 2002 vision. However, the Waste Strategy 2023 vision moves away from a zero-waste goal to a low waste goal with a focus on low emissions, a circular economy, and a connection with the environment.

An online survey (conducted Jan-Mar 2023) asked Far North residents to share their views, priorities, and preferences regarding waste management and minimisation for the district. Respondents identified the following key themes as being important to the Far North’s future regarding waste:

- Encouraging food scraps to be composted or uses for commercial purposes
- Increasing recycling and reuse facilities

² [WasteMINZ – Recommendations for standardization of kerbside collections in Aotearoa](#)

³ [Improving household recycling and food scrap collections](#)

- Increasing access and options to compost green waste
- Improving the accessibility of kerbside recycling collections
- Encouraging a circular economy
- Increasing central government led initiatives that encourage less waste.

These key themes indicate that the views of the community align with the Waste Strategy 2023 vision. The WMMP may need to be amended to ensure that the vision aligns with both central government and community views.

The WMMP did not follow best practice policy development. There are 13 goals, three priority objectives, three principal and strategic objectives, and three waste reduction targets. The WMMP does not clearly outline how Council will achieve the goals, objectives, or targets. The accompanying action plan does not relate back to the WMMP and instead refers to the New Zealand Waste Strategy Goals. Therefore, it is difficult to evaluate the effectiveness of the WMMP.

The WMMP should be amended to follow best practice policy development processes and include objectives and goals that follow the SMART format.

5.4 Waste reduction targets

An audit conducted in 2011 identified that 80-90% of kerbside waste, and 30-40% of all waste delivered to landfill could potentially have been diverted^{Error! Bookmark not defined.}. The previous 2011-2017 WMMP set an ambitious target of reducing waste sent to landfill from 320kg per person to 200kg per person. This target was not met and the 2017-2023 WMMP included the same target of total waste of 200kg per person by 2023.

However, waste sent to landfill is impacted by external factors such as:

- Gross Domestic Product (GDP)- research shows that there is a direct correlation between GDP and volume of waste.
- Recycling facilities – What can be recycled is dependent on whether there is global availability of facilities to process the products and the cost effectiveness of doing so.
- Population growth – as construction contributes to waste sent to landfill.

The most recent waste audit, conducted in December 2022, shows an increase to 350Kg per person in total waste sent to landfill. However, the waste audit was conducted near the seasonal peak, so it is likely to be an overestimation of the annual average. There are several gaps in the data, for example waste from commercial and industrial operations are not able to be separated out from residential waste. Anecdotal evidence indicates that alternatives are being used for on-farm waste such as farm landfills, offal pits or burning waste. More research is required to identify how much waste is being disposed of through alternative systems.

Waste per capita for the Far North is average compared to other councils in New Zealand with a large rural community. The Waste Assessment (attached) discusses the waste audit in more detail.

However, given the lack of accurate data and the fact that the Far North is experiencing growth, total waste per capita is not a reasonable way to measure progress regarding waste minimisation.

The Waste Strategy 2023 includes the following three targets to achieve by 2023:

- Waste generation: reduce the amount of material entering the waste management system, by 10 per cent per person.
- Waste disposal: reduce the amount of material that needs final disposal, by 30 per cent per person.
- Waste emissions: reduce the biogenic methane emissions from waste, by at least 30 per cent.

5.4.1 Minimum standards for diverting waste from landfill

Due to gaps in the data and different methods used between the waste audit in 2016 and the waste audit in 2022, it is difficult to identify if there have been any changes in the amount of recyclable waste sent to final disposal.

However, the 2022 waste audit identified that approximately 60% of kerbside waste collections and 28% of refuse transfer station waste could be diverted.

Central government will be making amendments to the performance standard regulated by section 49 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008. Councils will be required to meet a performance standard for household kerbside waste diverted from landfill. The performance standard will increase over time, and is proposed to be:

- 30 per cent by July 2026
- 40 per cent by July 2028
- 50 per cent by July 2030

To support the accurate collection of data, from 2024, councils and private waste companies that provide regular household waste collections (eg, weekly or fortnightly) will need to record and report tonnes of rubbish, recycling, food and garden waste collected, and contamination rates.

The WMMP should be amended to include waste targets that:

- are more accurately measurable
- align with the Waste Strategy 2023
- align with the performance standards under section 49 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.

5.5 Minimising recyclables in the landfill waste stream

The following WMMP goals will be discussed in this section:

- to reduce the amount of waste entering the waste stream and
- to reduce the amount of recyclable waste sent to final disposal
- make the best use of recoverable waste as a renewable resource
- encourage the community to view waste as a resource.

To address the problem of too many recyclables being sent to landfill, the Council encourages waste minimisation by providing recycling centres, education, and regulation.

Council provides a network of 16 refuse transfer stations and two resource recovery centres. All facilities accept domestic recyclable materials free of charge. A re-use shop operates out of the Kaitia resource recovery centre. 13 of these facilities accept a wider range of divertible materials such as e-waste, tyres, batteries, engine oil, household hazardous wastes, whiteware and scrap metal, car bodies and green waste.

Council provides a further 11 community recycling centres, which accept residential and small business recycling free of charge. A seasonal recycling centre operates at Ōpua from Christmas through to the end of January each year. These sites all accept plastics, glass, food and aluminium tins, paper, and cardboard.

FNDC subsidises kerbside collections in limited areas around Te Hapua, Horeke, Mangamuka Bridge, Mangakahia Rd, Matawaia and Towai by paying the area contractor to deliver a recycling service and ensuring provision of a user pays refuse service.

Council has started to provide recycling bins in public places. The bins have been installed in Kaitia, Kaikohe, Kerikeri, and Paihia. The bins act as an education initiative to recycle, however, due to high contamination, a significant portion of the contents is often sent to landfill.

Northland Regional Council operates a barge service in the Bay of Islands over the summer period to provide additional services to the increased boat and camping population over summer. FNDC supports this service by funding the transport cost of recyclables to the depot.

Studies show, confusion as to what can and cannot be recycled is the main motivational barrier to recycling. However, there are several other barriers to recycling including lack of consistent kerbside recycling services, lack of transport access to recycling stations, and lack of incentives for the public to recycle i.e., kerbside recycling costs the user a similar amount as kerbside rubbish collections.

Education includes activities such as providing information via the Council's website, information leaflets, and a community education programme delivered to schools, businesses, and community organisations.

Community education is delivered by the Community Business and Environment Centre (CBEC) Ecosolutions programme. The programme is funded by Council (via the Waste Levy), with subsidies from other agencies such as the Ministry for the Environment. The programme supports schools, businesses, and community organisations with waste minimisation.

In the 2022/23 financial year, programme highlights include the following:

- delivered 385 in classroom lessons to 4600 students
- supported 195 businesses to reduce waste
- engaged with 18 Marae, 6 Iwi enterprises, 8 Kura, 4 Kohanga reo offering Rawa Maori, Whakapapa of Waste and waste reduction systems
- supported and installed 8 school compost hubs and 7 community compost hubs
- delivered 34 compost workshops
- delivered 110 other waste minimisation workshops to 580 attendees
- organised 16 community clean ups engaging 45 volunteers
- helped 14 events reduce waste.

Tangible outcomes can be measured from some of these activities. For example, participants who attended the compost workshops report a reduction of 289 litres of compostable waste going to landfill a week, as well as an increase in their recycling rate.

Community education is an effective tool to support behaviour change, however it does not provide a satisfactory solution for a small percentage of the population who knowingly breach waste collection rules. Despite community education activities, RFS records identify that there is some confusion as to what can and cannot be recycled. Furthermore, education and advice alone, will not be sufficient in managing private waste collection services who are largely driven by cost considerations.

The current Solid Waste Bylaw regulates the separation of waste from recyclable materials. However, this section of the Bylaw is not effective in that it is not monitored or enforced due to the lack of an implementation plan and allocated resources.

To make the best use of recoverable waste as a renewable resource we recycle and reuse what we can. Council mainly recycles materials that have market value. Market values for some materials do not cover the total cost to process and transport the product to market. Unfortunately, the markets for recyclables are outside of Council's control. Access to some markets can be difficult or expensive, for example Tetra packs and polystyrene.

However, Council does pay to recycle tyres, e waste, batteries and oil as this waste has a potential negative impact on the environment.

5.5.1 Standardisation of recycling collections

Currently there is wide variance between districts as to what is collected by kerbside waste collections. For example, most kerbside recycling collections allow the collection of plastics 1 and 2 although some also collect 3, 4, 6 and 7 plastics. Some districts require recycling to be separated at kerbside i.e. separate wheelie bins / crates for glass, plastics, and cardboard / paper, and some districts allow co-mingling of recycling at kerbside i.e. all recycling in one container, which is later sorted at a facility.

Separation at kerbside encourages less contamination of recycling. Further to this, districts which collect fewer recycling materials have increased contamination as consumers are more likely to 'wishcycle' (placing items in recycling in the hope that they can be recycled). A recent national survey identified that the main motivational barrier to recycling was confusion as to what can and cannot be recycled (51% of respondents).

From 2024, councils will be mandated to collect the same recyclable materials. The materials will be glass bottles and jars, paper and cardboard, cans and tins, and plastics 1,2, and 5. Council already collects these materials at the refuse transfer stations and community recycling centres. Therefore, this initiative may have some impact on Council run facilities as currently there is a limited market for plastics #5. Central government has acknowledged the need to invest in on shore recycling infrastructure to support these changes.

In 2024, central government will run a national communications campaign on what materials will be accepted in kerbside collections. Councils will be able to adapt and use these campaign materials.

5.5.2 Kerbside dry collections for urban areas

Council will be mandated to provide kerbside recycling services to all households in urban areas (towns with a population more than 1000) by 2027. This initiative will have a significant impact for Council as kerbside recycling collections are currently provided by private contractors.

The following towns have a population over 1000:

- Ahipara
- Cable Bay
- Haruru
- Kaikohe
- Kaitaia
- Kerikeri
- Moerewa
- Opuā
- Paihia

Council is currently reviewing two of Council's main solid waste service delivery contracts. The central government mandates have been taken into consideration as part of that review.

Councils that need to introduce a new recycling service can apply for funding through the Waste Minimisation Fund. However, this funding will not meet the full cost of implementing or delivering the kerbside service.

The WMMP will need to be amended to allow for the mandated kerbside recycling services.

5.5.3 Food scrap collection services

Some districts separate the collection of organic waste (food scraps and green waste). It is estimated that, in New Zealand, 50% of household waste is organic waste. Organic waste is responsible for a significant proportion of methane emissions from landfills. Food scraps make up 22% of landfill emissions.

The separate collection of food scraps increases householder awareness of food waste, helping to reduce the amount of edible food wasted. Reducing food waste supports household economies and reduces climate emissions.

Council will be mandated to provide food scrap collection services to all households in urban areas (towns with a population more than 1000) by 2030. This initiative will have a significant impact on Council as food scrap collection services are not currently available in the Far North.

Central government has acknowledged the need for a national network of organics processing facilities to support the change. Organics processing infrastructure will need to be built in Northland before collections start. Central government plans to support the development of such infrastructure.

Contestable funding of \$120 million is available until June 2024 from the Waste Minimisation Fund and Climate Emergency Response Fund to help councils and the private sector invest in diverting food and other organic wastes from landfill. This funding covers:

- planning the transition to food scraps collections

- rolling out food scraps collections, including new bin infrastructure and drop-off facilities, and upgrading transfer stations.

Central government expects Councils to subsidise food scrap collection services through the increased waste levy. However, the waste levy will not meet the full cost of implementing or delivering the kerbside service.

The WMMP will need to be amended to allow for the mandated food scrap collection services.

5.6 Financial incentives and reducing costs

The following WMMP goals will be discussed in this section:

- provide financial incentives to the public to reduce residual waste
- provide a network of collection methods that balance service levels to the public with cost effectiveness
- recover the cost of waste management from those who produce the residual waste
- minimise the cost of waste management to Council, to the public and to the ratepayer
- encourage the community to take ownership/personal responsibility for waste

Council owns and operates 16 refuse transfer stations throughout the district, including the Kaitia Resource Recovery Centre. The refuse transfer stations at Kaikohe and Waipapa are privately owned but contracted to Council to provide public access. In addition, there are 12 community recycling centres located around the district providing free domestic recycling. Two of these recycling centres are only open during the summer season. Council provides financial incentives to the public to reduce residual waste by ensuring the community recycling centres are free of charge. These centres are subsidised via rates and the waste levy.

Council does not provide any kerbside refuse, commercial refuse or trade waste collection services. Private waste operators are the key provider of refuse and recycling collection services for both residential and commercial customers, providing kerbside rubbish and recycling collections in areas that the waste operators deem commercially viable.

The cost of residual waste management is recovered via a user pays system, either at the Council owned refuse transfer stations or via private kerbside collection schemes. A user pays system for residual waste coupled with subsidised recycling options encourages the community to take ownership and/or personal responsibility for waste.

The Council does not currently have any operational landfills. All refuse is transported out of the district to the Puwera Landfill in Whangārei. It is more cost effective for Council to transport waste to the Puwera landfill.

Litter collection services are only provided in selected shopping areas, parks and beach reserves by a contractor who also picks up illegal dumping. FNDC does not provide general roadside litter control.

This system allows Council to provide a network of collection methods while balancing the cost effectiveness of service levels to the public. This system minimises the cost of waste management to Council, to the public and to the ratepayer.

5.7 Regular monitoring of the solid waste stream

The WMMP has a goal to provide robust regular monitoring of the District's solid waste stream. To identify and monitor waste minimisation, the Council must have an accurate record of waste data.

Kerbside waste collection is undertaken by private companies. The Council does not contract waste collection services and is therefore unable to include data collection as a component of a contract.

To access accurate data regarding kerbside waste collections, the Solid Waste Bylaw regulates private waste collection services to provide the Council specific data. The Bylaw has been effective in that the waste collection services are providing the Council with regular data. However, amendments to the Bylaw could be made to improve the type of data collected.

Contractors provide monthly data on the tonnages received for various types of material recycled at Council run transfer stations and recycling centres.

There is currently no centralised database of landfills, and data held by individual councils is of variable quality. To support the accurate collection of data, under section 86 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008, councils and private waste companies that provide regular household waste collections (eg, weekly or fortnightly) will be required to record and report tonnes of rubbish, recycling, food and garden waste collected, and contamination rates.

5.8 Ensuring the safe disposal of waste

The WMMP includes a goal to provide for the safe and efficient disposal of residual waste. Council ensures the safe and efficient disposal of waste by transferring our waste to Puwera Landfill. Puwera is a modern class 1 landfill which is appropriately lined to reduce leaching and has a gas capture system.

The WMMP includes a goal to ensure hazardous waste does not enter the waste stream. Hazardous waste is regulated by the Solid Waste Bylaw. The Ecosolutions waste education programme discusses the effect plastics, oil and other substances have on the environment. No further education regarding hazardous materials is provided to the community.

5.9 Other problems relating to solid waste not currently addressed by the WMMP

Disposal of domestic type waste in a public place (illegal dumping) is a significant problem for the Far North District. Illegal dumping includes but is not limited to general household rubbish, large appliances, commercial waste, tyres, furniture and green waste.

The causes of illegal dumping are complex. Barriers to disposing of rubbish either via kerbside collections or at a transfer station include but are not limited to:

- Financial constraints
- Transport access to transfer stations when kerbside collections are unavailable
- Lack of understanding to the damage caused by illegal dumping.

As discussed in the attached Waste Assessment, Council is collecting at least 1,351.5m³ of illegally dumped waste per year. Collection and disposal of this waste has averaged a cost of \$116k per year over the last three years.

Volumes of illegal dumping that are not collected are unknown. Illegal dumping is regulated under the Litter Act 1979. Further regulation of illegal dumping will not address the problem.

6 Funding for waste minimisation

6.1 Government proposal to increase Waste Disposal Levy

The Waste Disposal Levy (Levy) is a key incentive for diverting waste away from landfill to recycling and composting. The levy provides valuable revenue for local authorities to implement their WMMPs. Central government is implementing annual incremental increases of the municipal landfill levy from the current \$10 per tonne to \$60 per tonne by 2024. The levy is to be expanded to include additional landfill types such as construction and demolition fills.

Table 1: Planned changes to national waste disposal levy⁴

LANDFILL CLASS	1 JULY 2021	1 JULY 2022	1 JULY 2023	1 JULY 2024
Municipal landfill (class 1)	\$20	\$30	\$50	\$60

⁴ Table sourced <https://www.mfe.govt.nz/waste/waste-and-government>

Construction and demolition fill (class 2)		\$20	\$20	\$30
Managed fill (class 3)			\$10	\$10
Controlled fill (class 4)			\$10	\$10

The revenue received from the Levy must be allocated to waste minimisation initiatives such as upgrading or improving recycling systems and education programmes. The current investment plan allocates 50% of the waste levy directly to territorial authorities. The other 50% forms a contestable fund (The Waste Minimisation Fund). The government has indicated there will be a review of the investment plan. Changes in allocation require an amendment of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008. Consultation on the amendments to the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 was expected to begin in 2021 but has still not commenced. However, the additional revenue from the Levy increase is available to territorial authorities as per the current investment plan.

7 Container return scheme (CRS)

An estimated 2.3 billion glass, plastic, aluminium, paperboard and other single use drink containers are consumed each year in New Zealand. CRS can encourage recycling and help to reduce litter in the environment. A CRS requires the consumer to pay a deposit on a beverage container at purchase. The deposit is refunded when the empty container is returned to a designated drop-off point.

Central government consulted on a CRS for beverage containers as part of the Transforming Recycling proposals in May 2022. If implemented, a CRS is expected to impact the amount and composition of beverage containers collected at kerbside. Any changes to kerbside collection systems need to consider some flexibility to incorporate changes in quantities of beverage containers set out at kerbside that could result from the implementation of a CRS.

In early March 2023, the Prime Minister announced that the introduction of a CRS is be deferred until the next term of government.

8 Review of action plan

The WMMP included a plan to outline the actions Council would take to ensure it delivers efficient and effective waste management and minimisation in the District.

The plan clearly identified how the actions related to the waste hierarchy as per the requirements of section 44 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.

The plan clearly stated how the actions contributed to the New Zealand Waste Strategy. However, the plan did not articulate how the actions contributed to the WMMP goals or objectives. The action plan should be updated to include new actions and to align with the WMMP.

As shown in the table below, Council achieved or partially achieved most of the planned actions.

The following three actions were not achieved:

- Provide additional recycling drop-off facilities to meet seasonal demands
- Utilise saving from reducing opening hours at level 1 RTS's and fund extra Community recycling centres
- Ensure that all illegal dumping activities are recorded and, where possible, dumped refuse is gone through for infringement notices to be issued or fines levied.

The community did not support the early closure of level 1 refuse transfer stations, therefore Council chose not to continue with the proposal.

It is difficult for Council to find sufficient evidence to enforce illegal dumping, therefore infringement notices are not often issued. An increase in resources to actively monitor and enforce solid waste regulation in the Far North District may help to not only encourage adherence to the current Bylaw but also reduce the problem with illegal dumping. Illegal dumping is a complex problem and further investigation as to potential council interventions is required.

Table 1. Table showing the status of actions as planned in the 2017-2023 WMMP.

■ = achieved ■ = partially achieved ■ = not achieved

Action	Status	Comments
Campaign for the introduction of a refundable container deposit levy, mandatory produce stewardship and increasing Central Government's waste levy.		
Continue to carry out waste audits through the Ecostar award programme to encourage all businesses including tourism to reduce, reuse, recycle and recover. Draw on industry leaders examples to support smaller businesses.		
Continue to fund the education contract for waste management and minimisation and support the Paper 4 Trees programme.		
Support Farmers industry to find solutions.		Council support for Agrecovery
Increase education to the public using web media develop a social marketing/behaviour change programme to find the best means to motivate people to reduce, reuse, recycle and compost. Promote the bylaw which sets maximum levels of recyclables and organic waste that can be put in rubbish.		Media releases and social media posts by Council and Ecosolutions.
Continue to support the Para Kore programme to build relationships with Maori and encourage and engender more community commitment for waste minimisation.		
Liaise regularly with Community by holding annual waste minimisation meetings in each ward		Two meetings held but decreased support from the public
Continue to provide access to the Kaitaia Resource Recovery Centre reuse shop		
Continue to provide residents with access to recycling and green waste disposal through the District's RTS's and 'free' recycling at community recycling centres using contracted services		
Provide additional community recycling drop off points with on site sorting, with aim of the majority of the population being within 15 minutes of a drop off point. Priority 1: Waima, Waitangi, Oruaiti, Mangamuka - Priority 2: Pamapuria, Waiharara, Matawaia, Te Tii		New sites at Waitangi and Rawhiti.
Provide additional recycling drop-off facilities to meet seasonal demands. Three possible further sites have been identified. Matauri Bay, Taupo Bay and Tauranga Bay.		
Continue relationships with recyclers so that trust develops and information flows more freely		
Control strategic outcomes through licensing of recycling collectors as well as contracts for the operation of RTSs, RRCs and Landfills		Licensing completed but monitoring not undertaken
Continue to reduce the quantity of rubbish-only litter bins and replace with dual recycling bins within the District to increase the amount of recycling.		Recycling bins in Kaitaia, Kaikohe, Kerikeri and Paihia
Continue with ewaste recovery and review types of materials collected and accepted at the RTSs and expand when markets open up.		

Utilise saving from reducing opening hours at level 1 RTS's and fund extra Community recycling centres. Recommended closing at 4pm weekdays would net approx. \$66,000.		Early closure proposal not popular with the community.
Investigate opportunities for further use of recovered Construction & Demolition waste.		Wood waste chipped and sent to Golden Bay cement
Endorse home composting, worm farms and Bokashi through education and subsidy. Apply for additional waste levy funding. \$25 - \$30,000		CBEC delivered home composting workshops. Applied for additional funds for Compost Connection
Look at joint development of suitable solutions with the private sector for Resource recovery centre in Waipapa/Kerikeri area. Investigate developing as a waste levy funded project. Estimate \$600 - 800K.		Resource recovery center in Waipapa built by Northland Waste and leased by FNDC as RRC
Investigate options for developing the Russell landfill into a Resource recovery centre. Apply for waste levy funding. Estimate \$160,000		Funding for new glass storage facilities obtained
Provide drop-off facilities for domestic hazardous waste at the RTSs.		
Continue to provide refuse disposal through the District's RTSs using contracted services.		
Continue to maintain and operate the current landfills in the District until their closure. Consolidate at Kaitaia post closure Ahipara for transport to Puwera.		
Continue to provide public place refuse collection facilities to meet seasonal demand.		
Monitor closed landfills		
Investigate long-term disposal arrangement with an out-of-district service provider.		Waste sent to Purewa, Whangārei
Support the WasteMINZ National Waste Data Framework proposal for a waste data monitoring tool.		
Review options for retaining a Council- owned RTS in Kaikohe. Consider re- establishing the Carey Rd site and develop further with covered area, \$10K or purchase Station Rd site.		Waste Management leases Station rd site. Carey rd site not currently required
Continue to maintain network infrastructure through renewal funding.		
Ensure that all illegal dumping activities are recorded and, where possible, dumped refuse is gone through for infringement notices to be issued or fines levied.		Evidence found in bags insufficient for infringement notices.
Highlight the cost of dealing with illegal dumping to the public.		
Support community group litter clean- ups.		Traffic management requirements limit roadside clean ups
Develop a regional forum (include Regional council and D.O.C) to enable shared knowledge on illegal dumping and co-operative clean ups. Expand monitoring cameras to areas where there is consistent illegal dumping.		Regional forum formed but disestablished after one year due to limited options to change behavior

Control strategic outcomes through licensing of refuse collectors as well as contracts for the operation of RTSs and Landfills.
Ensure OSH requirements met.

9 Alignment with service delivery contracts

Two of Council's main solid waste service delivery contracts are due to expire in September 2024. A Local Government Act 2002 Section 17a Review of the services covered by these contracts was completed in September 2022. Due to the expiry date of the existing contracts, the procurement exercise is continuing in parallel with this WMMP review.

The recommendations from the Section 17A Review include several options, pending the outcome of FNDC's strategic decisions around their WMMP and community consultation. Please note some of these options are no longer feasible given the recent central government proposals. These options include:

		Kerbside Collection Options			RTS/CRC Network
		Refuse	Recycling	Food	
Option 1	Stage 1	Private		Private	Increase service levels
	Stage 2				Increase community engagement
	Stage 1: No Council-funded kerbside collections. All kerbside services delivered by private operators, including contract requirement for food collection if/when made mandatory. Recyclables and Organic processing solutions provided by private operators. Focus on delivery of services through RTS/CRC network through maximum investment to promote greater use of the facilities and increased diversion. Stage 2: Achieve targets through RTS contracts for involvement of community groups at RTS sites.				
Option 2	Stage 1	Council-funded		Explore	Change in focus away from refuse
	Stage 2	Council-funded			Increase community engagement
	Stage 1: Council funded refuse and recycling kerbside service. Investigate options for food processing facility (location, funding, regional partnerships). Retain all RTS/CRC sites, reduced focus on refuse and increased focus on diversion of materials not collected at kerbside, include priority for community engagement at RTS sites. Stage 2: Introduce Council-funded food collection service, once processing facilities are available. Achieve targets through RTS contract for involvement of community groups at RTS sites.				
Option 3	Stage 1	Private	Council-funded	Explore	Increase service levels
	Stage 2	Private or Council	Council-funded		Increase community engagement
	Stage 1: Council funded recycling kerbside service only, private refuse collection. Investigate options for food/organic processing facility (location, funding, regional partnerships). Retain all RTS/CRC sites on similar terms as current contracts with increased priority for community engagement. Stage 2: Introduce Council-funded food collection service, kerbside and through RTS sites, once processing facilities are available. Note kerbside refuse decision can be revisited when food collection service is introduced. Achieve targets through RTS contract for involvement of community groups at RTS sites.				

10 Conclusion

The review has identified that the 2017-2023 WMMP:

- is no longer consistent with the Waste Strategy and therefore does not adhere to legislative requirements
- does not follow best practice policy development processes
- does not address the issue of illegal dumping
- does not use the most appropriate targets to measure waste minimisation

The WMMP should be amended to align with the Waste Strategy 2023, address illegal dumping, and to improve clarity regarding goals, objectives and appropriate measures.

Central government is introducing several initiatives including but not limited to mandating kerbside recycling and food scrap collections. The WMMP will need to be amended to allow for a range of waste types collected at kerbside in urban areas.

Council has achieved most of the actions identified in the action plan, although the actions do not clearly align with the WMMP goals and objectives. The increases to the Waste Levy may provide extra resources for more effective waste minimisation initiatives. The WMMP should be amended to include an updated action plan that aligns with the WMMP and provides for further initiatives to reduce divertible materials from entering in the waste stream.



Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2017 – 2023

Adopted by Council 18 May 2017

Document number A1863402

Contents

Mayor's message.....	2
Part A – Strategy.....	3
Executive Summary.....	3
1 Introduction	4
1.1 Purpose of the plan.....	4
1.2 Scope of the plan.....	5
1.3 Status of the current plan	5
1.4 When the plan is to be reviewed	5
2 Vision, goals, objectives and targets.....	6
2.1 Council's intended role.....	7
2.2 Public health protection.....	7
2.3 Guiding principles	8
3 Policies, plans and regulation.....	9
3.1 Legislation, plans and guiding policies	9
3.2 Considerations.....	10
4 The waste situation.....	11
4.1 Volume and composition of waste and diverted materials	11
4.2 Overview of existing waste management and minimisation infrastructure and services ..	15
4.3 Summary of District-specific issues.....	16
5 Proposed methods for achieving effective and efficient waste management and minimisation .	17
5.1 Summary of key waste/diverted material streams and how currently managed.....	17
5.2 Options for the future	18
5.3 Statement of options	18
6 Means of implementation and funding	19
6.1 Funding implementation of the plan	19
6.2 Waste minimisation levy funding expenditure.....	20
7 Monitoring and reporting progress.....	21
7.1 Reporting	21
8. Part B – Action Plan	22
8.1 Introduction.....	22
8.2 Supporting action: education/promotion	23
8.3 Actions.....	24
9. Part C – Appendix	29

Figures

Figure A4.1-1 Historic distribution of waste and diverted materials	11
Figure A4.1-2 Combined waste composition of both Kaikohe Waste Station and Ahipara Landfill, 2009 Audit.....	12
Figure A4.1-3 Distribution of waste and diverted materials, May 2009 – April 2010	13
Figure A4.1-4 Far North District projected waste to landfill.....	14
Figure B1-1 Waste Management and Minimisation Plan Relationship to the Waste Hierarchy	27

Tables

Table A5.1-1 Current waste management and minimisation.....	17
Table A6.1-1 Funding of operation and maintenance projects	19
Table A7.1-1 Measurement of progress.....	21
Table B3-1 Actions	29

Mayor's message

Kia ora koutou

I am pleased to provide this welcome for the Far North District Council's Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2017-23.

The Far North District Council committed, via its Long Term Plan 2015-25, to protecting the environment by reducing the use of landfills for waste disposal. We have also adopted a District vision, *He Whenua Rangatira*, which aims to make the Far North a district of sustainable prosperity and wellbeing. This Plan and the services outlined in it are designed to help achieve these outcomes.

Our goal is to reduce the quantity of waste we bury in landfills from 320 kg per person, the waste the District sent to landfill in 2015/16, to 200 kg per person by 2023. This is an ambitious goal, but a necessary one, if we are to become a more sustainable District. We cannot keep building new landfills; they are expensive to operate, and harmful to the environment as there is potential ground water contamination and methane release to the atmosphere. They are also a legacy our children and their children won't thank us for leaving them. We need to do better, and we *can* do better.

This plan sets out the ways and means the District will reduce waste and achieve our goal. It identifies the waste minimisation services and infrastructure Council provides, including an extensive network of refuse and recycling stations, and an awards scheme that recognises businesses that reduce waste. What the plan can't do is reduce the waste every one of us produces. It can't stop us from buying consumer products with packaging that can't be recycled, nor can it force us to reuse things as many times as possible before putting them in the rubbish. Many of us already recycle, but too many people are still putting in their rubbish bags waste that it is biodegradable and can be recycled. I strongly encourage you to reduce, reuse and recycle so that the Far North becomes a district of sustainable prosperity and well-being.

Noho ora mai



Hon John Carter QSO

Far North Mayor

Part A – Strategy

Executive Summary

The Council's current Waste Management and Minimisation Plan, adopted in 2011, has been revised to reflect changing perspectives about waste both nationally and locally.

These changes are:

- in response to the requirements of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008, including a commitment to waste minimisation
- increased recycling opportunities for the community and visitors
- support and encouragement for industries to reduce waste.

This Plan includes:

- a vision for the District's waste management and minimisation to : *"Waste nothing of value or use while working towards zero waste"*
- regard for the goals of the New Zealand Waste Strategy for *"reducing the harmful effects of waste and improving the efficiency of resource use"*
- a summary of the District's waste assessment , and
- a number of actions to achieve the vision, goals and targets of the Plan.

Key elements of this Plan are:

- continued provision of a range of waste management and minimisation services
- expansion of services in response to increasing population and tourism demands
- recognition of the waste management and minimisation benefits and efficiencies provided by the private sector.

1 Introduction

1.1 Purpose of the plan

The purpose of this Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) is to:

- describe Council's vision for solid waste management and minimisation for the Far North District and how it will meet its long-term strategic goals for these
- identify objectives that will establish the strategies and policies to support the achievement of the goals as well as targets so that Council can measure how well it is progressing towards achieving its waste management and minimisation goals
- provide information on how Council intends to fund the activities of this WMMP over the next 6 years to 2023.

Council is required by section 50 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (the WMA) to review its existing WMMP and develop and adopt a new one by the end of June 2017. Section 43 requires the WMMP to include a summary of the Council's waste management and minimisation objectives, policies and targets, and how these will be delivered and funded. The WMA (section 44) also sets out specific requirements when amending or revoking the current WMMP. These include:

- consideration of the waste hierarchy – reduction, reuse, recycling, recovery, treatment and disposal (in descending order of importance)
- ensuring that nuisance is not caused by the collection, transport and disposal of waste
- regard for the New Zealand Waste Strategy (NZWS)
- regard for the most recent Waste Assessment undertaken by Council as a requirement of section 51 of the Act
- completion of public consultation in accordance with section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002.

This WMMP has been developed following completion of a Waste Assessment (see Part C Appendix). The Waste Assessment considered current quantities and composition of waste and diverted materials in the district, existing waste services, predicted future demand for services, and practicable options available for meeting forecast demand.

The Council is looking for feedback on your preferred options. If you would like to have your say on the way in which Council provides waste management and minimisation services, please return the feedback form as found on Council's website by 18 April, 2017. The Council will hold hearings on 28 April, 2017, during which you can present your submission verbally to the Council if you wish. The Council will consider all feedback and submissions received and will deliberate on any amendments as a result of consultation on 11 May, 2017.

The Council intends to formally adopt the final WMMP by 1st June 2017.

1.2 Scope of the plan

This WMMP considers waste and diverted materials in keeping with the order of priority stated in the Act:

- reduction
- reuse
- recycling
- recovery
- treatment
- disposal.

The scope also considers the degree of control or influence Council will need to exert over the waste stream, as this is critical to achieving the requirements and intent of the WMA and NZWS.

Like the Council's previous waste plan this WMMP will consider diversion of waste from landfill; particularly as the Waste Minimisation Act requires Council to give regard to the current New Zealand Waste Strategy. The Strategy's two goals of reducing the harmful effects of waste and improving the efficiency of resource use, provide direction to communities, businesses and local government on where to focus their efforts for delivering environmental, social and economic benefits.

For the purposes of this WMMP, waste is defined as 'waste to landfill' and the term 'diverted materials' refers to materials collected for recycling, composting or other recovered or treated materials that are diverted from landfill. The Plan generally considers solid waste. It also covers all aspects of waste management and minimisation, including treatment and disposal of waste.

This WMMP includes actions for the management and minimisation of waste and diverted materials for the following categories of activity:

- waste minimisation education and behaviour change
- data management
- refuse and recycling services
- refuse transfer stations
- illegal dumping
- treatment of hazardous waste
- disposal of residual waste to landfill and clean fill.

1.3 Status of the current plan

Council adopted its first Solid Waste Management Plan in July 2001. A review was completed in 2005. A review in 2011 developed the first Waste Management and Minimisation Plan under the WMA. The review of the 2011 plan that is currently underway complies with the WMA.

1.4 When the plan is to be reviewed

In line with the requirement of section 50 of the WMA, this Plan will be reviewed no longer than six years after its adoption. This WMMP will remain relevant from June 2017 to May 2023. It may be reviewed earlier if changes to legislation require it or if Council decides to. Any review of the Plan will be preceded by a Waste Assessment in accordance with section 51. Note that a review may not lead to changes in the WMMP.

2 Vision, goals, objectives and targets

Far North District Council's vision for waste management and minimisation is to:

"Waste nothing of value or use while working towards zero waste."

The District's goals for waste management and minimisation are to:

- reduce the amount of waste entering the waste stream
- reduce the amount of recyclable waste sent to final disposal
- make the best use of recoverable waste as a renewable resource
- provide financial incentives to the public to reduce residual waste
- provide a network of collection methods that balance service levels to the public with cost effectiveness
- provide for the safe and efficient disposal of residual waste
- ensure that hazardous wastes do not enter the waste stream
- recover the cost of waste management from those who produce the residual waste
- minimise the cost of waste management to Council, to the public and to the ratepayer
- ensure compliance with the Waste Minimisation Act, Resource Management Act, Local Government Act and other legislative requirements
- encourage the community to take ownership/personal responsibility for waste
- encourage the community to view waste as a resource
- provide robust regular monitoring of the District's solid waste stream.

FNDC's 2015 - 2025 Long Term Plan (LTP) contains six strategic priorities for the District:

- catch up on core infrastructure
- address affordability
- maintain levels of service
- undertake new capital projects
- Council capacity and capability in becoming more customer-focused
- empowering communities.

FNDC has three objectives for refuse and recycling:

- Priority 1: We will work towards meeting long-term waste disposal needs by considering alternate private investment options to landfill, and explore resource recovery. Our aim is zero waste to landfill.
- Priority 2: Increase waste recycling services across the District through community recycling stations and street recycling bins.
- Priority 3: Encourage environmental awareness and waste minimisation through:
- Education programmes in schools, and
 - The Ecostar Award for businesses.

A number of objectives have been set that will assist the District achieve its waste management and minimisation goals and waste reduction targets.

The principal and strategic objectives are:

- **Community affordability** – to ensure that communities have access to affordable waste management facilities and services, and that Council fulfils its waste management obligations at a level that balances needs with the communities' ability to pay
- **Protection of the environment and public health** – to ensure that public health and the environment are protected from hazards through compliance with waste management legislation
- **Transfer and collection network** – to ensure that Council oversees the provision of an efficient, integrated network that enables the safe transfer of refuse from source to final disposal.

Council has set preliminary waste reduction targets as follows:

- By 30 June 2017 waste to landfill will be 300 kg per head of population
- By 30 June 2020 waste to landfill will be 250 kg per head of population
- By 30 June 2023¹ waste to landfill will be 200 kg per head of population.

2.1 Council's intended role

Council's general role is to provide guidance to individuals and communities undertaking sustainable waste management and minimisation activities. Council will also foster relationships with businesses, neighbouring councils and waste industry companies operating in the District to improve Council and the District's ability to meet its goals for waste management and minimisation. Council will continue to play the role of direct service provider for the provision of domestic waste management and minimisation services at refuse transfer stations, and will continue to licence service providers of kerbside refuse and recycling collections.

Council will comply with all relevant legislative and regulatory requirements. It will continue to explore ways of forecasting demand for waste services in the District and develop and implement initiatives to ensure that this demand is met.

2.2 Public health protection

The range of waste services available to the Far North District, provided by the Council or private industry, will ensure that public health continues to be adequately protected. By 2020 it is anticipated that the Ahipara landfill will be full and closed. Under the present Northern area Waste contract, waste will then be disposed to the Puwera Landfill in Whangarei. Services for achieving waste minimisation will be improved on and alternatives to landfill disposal considered in the longer term.

There is adequate access to private hazardous waste disposal services. Litter and illegal dumping in public places is managed by Council with the Northland Regional Council managing any impact on waterways and the Department of Conservation managing the impact on the reserves they manage.

¹ This represents a reduction of approximately 7,000 tonnes based on current landfill figures (2016) – source FNDC Waste Assessment – November 2016

2.3 Guiding principles

The development of this WMMP is based on the following core principles:

Kaitiakitanga/ stewardship

All members of society are responsible for looking after the environment, and for the impact of products and wastes they make, use and discard. The Māori concept of Kaitiakitanga expresses an integrated view of the environment and recognises the relationship between all things. Kaitiakitanga represents the obligation of current generations to maintain the life-sustaining capacity of the environment for present and future generations.

Stewardship is similar - acknowledging the role and responsibility we each have in managing the environment for the good of all. Fulfilling this obligation means managing all waste to lessen adverse environmental effects.

Minimising harm from waste

Following on from the concept of Kaitiakitanga, the reduction of harm from waste, as outlined in the NZWS, recognises that waste can pose a significant threat to human health and the environment. Consequently, waste minimisation activities should focus on reducing the harmful effects of waste. This Plan considers the potential harm for all waste and the appropriate waste management and minimisation methodologies to respond accordingly to these.

Full-cost pricing

The environmental effects of production, distribution, consumption and disposal of goods and services should be consistently costed and charged as closely as possible to the point they occur.

This principle encourages minimisation of environmental effects by ensuring full environmental costs are reflected in product and service prices, and paid as closely to their source as possible. This is most evident in the choice of funding systems and identifiable in a user-pays approach to waste management.

Subsidies and/or grants for the disposal of potentially harmful or important materials may be considered to promote their recovery.

Council supports container deposit legislation as a means of introducing user pays to recycling.

Efficient and effective waste management and minimisation

Efficient waste management and minimisation is achieved when less waste is going to landfill, when resources are used wisely, and when the economic cost of waste is reduced. Council is therefore committed to providing effective, efficient and cost-effective waste minimisation and management services to residents and ratepayers within the Far North District.

Polluter-pays principle

'Polluter-pays' services must be able to acknowledge, in some way, the amount of residual waste that is being collected from a customer. Council is committed to ensuring a fair and transparent charging system for waste collection and disposal where waste minimisation is acknowledged and the user pays a fair price for the waste they dispose.

Precautionary principle

Where there is a threat of serious or irreversible damage, lack of full scientific certainty should not be a reason for postponing cost-effective measures to prevent environmental degradation or potential adverse health effects. Where decision-makers have limited information or understanding of the possible effects of an activity, and there are significant risks or uncertainties, a precautionary approach will be taken.

3 Policies, plans and regulation

3.1 Legislation, plans and guiding policies

The following legislation, plans and guiding policies impact this WMMP:

The New Zealand Waste Strategy 2010

Waste management and minimisation in New Zealand is underpinned by the Government's core policy, the *New Zealand Waste Strategy – reducing harm, improving efficiency* (NZWS). The NZWS provides high-level direction to guide the use of the tools available to manage and minimise waste in New Zealand.

Tools available include:

- The Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (WMA)
- The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA)
- The Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 (HSNO)
- The Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA)
- The Climate Change Response Act 2002 and the Climate Change (Emissions Trading) Amendment Act 2008
- International conventions
- Ministry for the Environment guidelines and codes of practice
- Voluntary initiatives.

To provide high-level direction, the Strategy has two goals:

- Reducing the harmful effects of waste
- Improving the efficiency of resource use.

The WMA ss44 requires that councils “have regard to” the NZWS, or other such policy that is subsequently developed, when preparing a WMMP. The Strategy's flexible approach provides for waste management and minimisation activities appropriate to local situations and desired community outcomes.

The following legislation impacts on this WMMP:

The Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (WMA)

The WMA emphasises and promotes waste minimisation. The purpose of this Act is to “encourage waste minimisation and decrease in waste disposal in order to protect the environment from harm; and to provide environmental, social, economic and cultural benefits”.

The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA)

The LGA has, until recently, required Council to assess collection, reduction, reuse, recycling, recovery, treatment and disposal of waste in the district and make provision for the effective implementation of its WMMP. These provisions have been repealed and are now largely embodied within the WMA. The LGA continues to require that the WMMP be reflected in Council's Long Term Plan (LTP), including summary information about the WMMP. The LGA also empowers councils to make waste management bylaws.

The Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 (HSNO)

The HSNO addresses the management of substances that pose a significant risk to the environment and /or human health from their manufacture to their disposal. The HSNO requires councils to handle and dispose of hazardous substances such as used oil, asbestos, agrichemicals, LPG and batteries in a safe manner.

The Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) as amended

The RMA provides guidelines and regulations for the sustainable management and protection of the natural and cultural environment. It also addresses the environmental effects of waste management and minimisation facilities through regional and local policies, plans and consent procedures. Under section 31 of the RMA, councils are responsible for controlling the effects of land-use activities that have the potential to adversely affect the natural and physical resources of the district. These include facilities used for the collection, recovery, treatment and disposal of waste.

The Climate Change (Emissions Trading) Amendment Act 2008

The Climate Change Amendment Act 2008 requires landfill owners to purchase emission-trading units to cover methane emissions generated from landfill. The Government has enacted the Climate Change Response (Removal of Transitional Measure) Amendment Act 2016. The purpose of the amendment is to phase out the current one-for-two transitional measure from the Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS) from 1 January 2017. The new regime is to be phased in over three years. The present 50% liability will increase to 67% from 1 January, 2017, then increase again to 83% from 1 January, 2018, with the full market price (100%) in place from 1 January, 2019. This will apply to all sectors in the ETS.

The Health Act (1956)

The Health Act allows for local authorities to provide for collection and disposal of refuse and other offensive matter, and for the licensing of offensive trades (as defined in Schedule 3). Cognisance should be given to the management of nuisances (section 29) arising from the management of waste.

The Litter Act (1979)

This Act sets out the powers and duties of public authorities and others regarding littering, and allows territorial authorities to issue infringement notices for illegal dumping with an infringement fee not exceeding \$400.

3.2 Considerations

In preparing this WMMP, Council has:

- given regard to the NZWS
- considered the waste hierarchy
- considered the requirements of the LGA in assessing and making decisions on the best and most practicable options for addressing the community's waste management needs
- given regard to the findings of its Waste Assessment when developing its action plan programme
- considered the effects on existing services, facilities and activities of using waste levies to fund its waste minimisation initiatives.

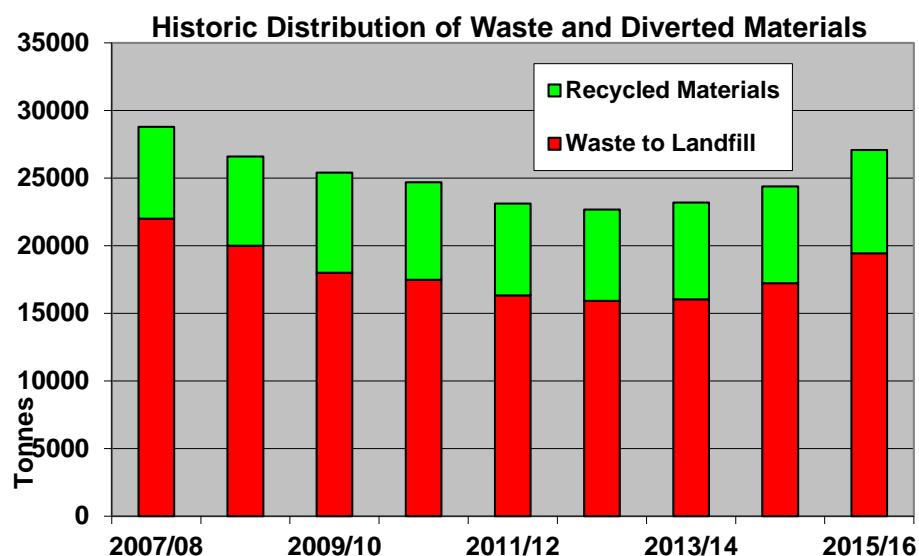
4 The waste situation

4.1 Volume and composition of waste and diverted materials

Total Waste

The following figure A4.1-1 depicts the historic waste to landfill and diverted material quantities for the Far North District.

Figure A4.1-1 Historic distribution of waste and diverted materials



This information was collated from data provided by licenced contractors operating collection services, and Council's refuse transfer stations.² "It is estimated that approximately 29,400 tonnes of waste went to landfill in 2001/02, at a time before user charges for solid waste were introduced to the District. Tonnages dropped in mid-2000 then peaked at 22,150 tonnes in 2007/08, after which the values dropped back to 15,932 tonnes in 2012/13. It is assumed the reduction in tonnes of waste to landfill reflects the lack of development taking place in the District because of the global economic recession. This trend was evident at many landfills around the country. There has been a steady increase over the last two years which reflects an increase in building and economic activity." This does not represent the diverted materials generated in the District, since an unknown portion of waste and diverted materials such as wood waste, green waste and scrap metal are currently re-used, recovered, recycled by private operators.

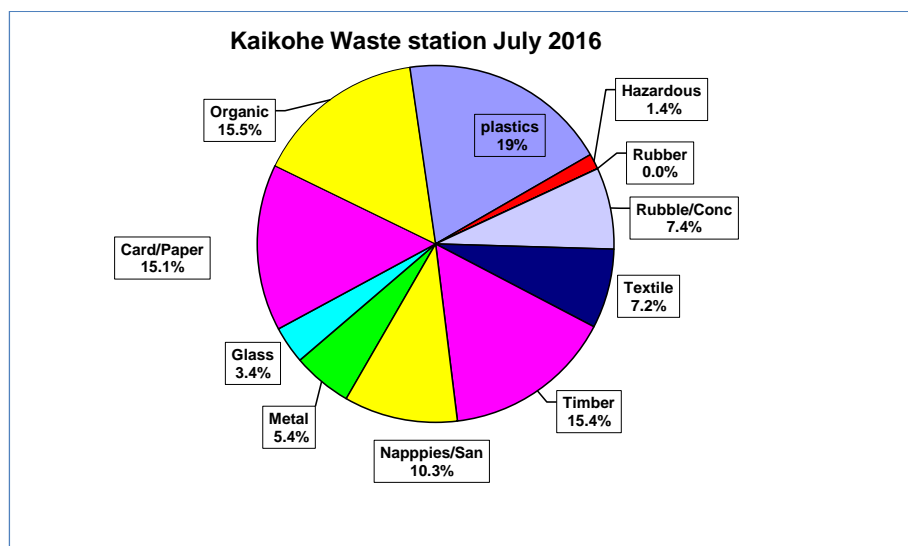
FNDC records of diverted materials, shown in figure A4.1-1 above, indicate that the amount of recycling taking place within the District has varied between 28% and 31% for the past five years. With the introduction of the Solid Waste Bylaw 2016, and the requirement to separate recyclables, we predict an initial growth of 2% per year in recycling. With growing awareness and education the target to reach over the next six years would be 50%.

² FNDC Waste Assessment – November 2016

Waste composition

In July 2016, a waste audit was completed by Council at the Kaikohe Waste Station to measure the composition of the waste stream for consolidation to landfill. The source of this material was from refuse transfer stations, kerbside collections and commercial waste. Figure A4.1-2 illustrates this composition.

Figure A4.1-2 Waste composition at Kaikohe Waste Station from all sources, 2016 Audit



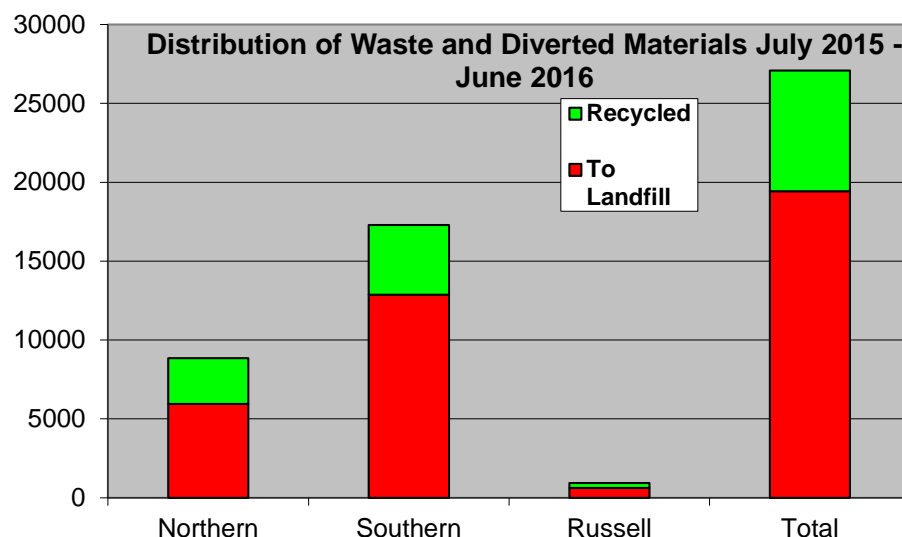
This audit indicates a potential to reduce the amount of waste going to landfill of the following waste streams:

- organic and timber
- plastic and paper/cardboard
- construction and demolition waste
- glass and metal.

Diverted materials

Council records between July 2015 and June 2016 indicate that approximately 7,600 tonnes of waste was diverted from landfill through recycling. This is approximately 28% of the waste stream. Figure A4.1-3 shows the distribution of waste and diverted materials from each of the District's collection areas, Northern, Southern and Russell.

Figure A4.1-3 Distribution of waste and diverted materials, July 2015 – June 2016

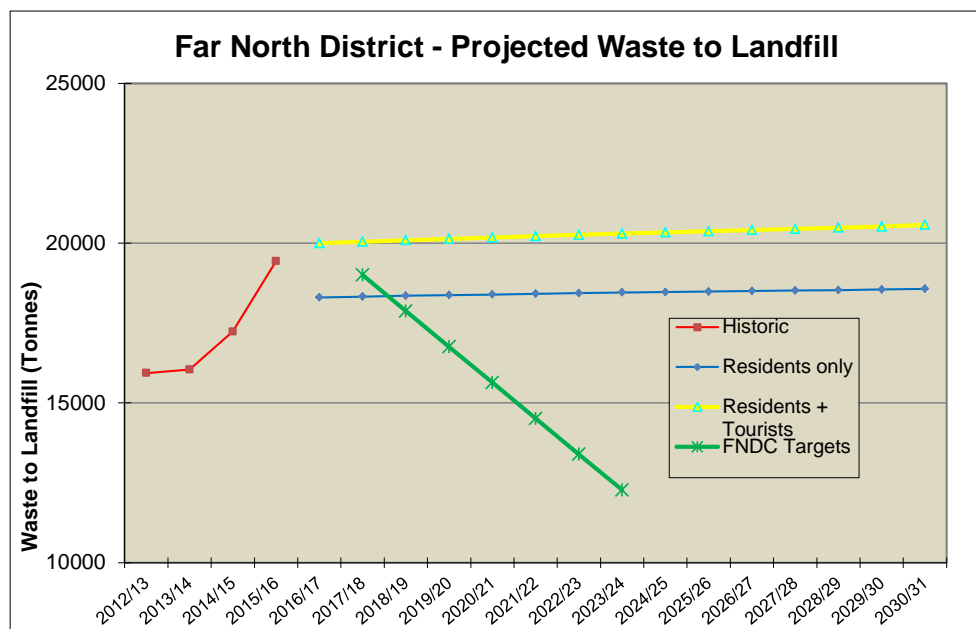


FNDC records indicate that from July 2012 through June 2013, 15,932 tonnes of municipal waste was sent to landfill, at a time when the District's population was estimated to be around 60,600 people. This is equivalent to approximately 0.263 tonnes of waste to landfill per person. In 2015/16 the waste to landfill per capita was 0.32 tonnes, based on an estimated population of 60,800. The lower value of waste to landfill per person indicated for 2012/13 appears to be due to the global economic recession which resulted in an economic slowdown, resulting in less development taking place, reduced household spending and therefore less production of waste. Because the economic down-turn "skewed" waste quantities, it is suggested that for the purpose of projecting future waste to landfill quantities, the 2015/16 value of 0.32 tonnes of waste per person be used. A second projection will be compared, based on enforcement of the Solid Waste Bylaw 2016 and set a goal of 200kgs per capita to landfill continuing from the current WMMP.

Future waste projections

Future growth projections for the District indicate that waste to landfill will increase, driven by tourism, population growth and economic growth.³ Figure A4.1-4 illustrates this.

Figure A4.1-4 Far North District projected waste to landfill



The following forecast projections are made, based on the following scenarios:

- resident population growth with no changed efforts in waste minimisation (blue line)
- tourist and resident population growth with no changed efforts in waste minimisation (yellow line)
- FNDC targets for waste to landfill achieved through various waste minimisation initiatives (green line).

While the yellow and blue projections are unlikely to occur due to waste minimisation efforts, the yellow line illustrates the extra demand seasonal residents and tourists place on waste management services and increase the importance of planning for future services. The green line scenario of achieving waste minimisation targets indicates a potential decrease of waste to landfill quantities by 36% over a six-year period. This scenario requires uptake and commitment to reduced waste to landfill and increased diversion brought about by the Solid Waste Bylaw.

³ FNDC Waste Assessment – November 2016

4.2 Overview of existing waste management and minimisation infrastructure and services

Existing waste management and minimisation services and facilities provided in and available to the District – both by Council and other providers include:

- waste minimisation and management education and communication
- collection of refuse and recyclables
- refuse transfer station operation for both domestic and commercial types of waste and diverted materials
- recycling drop off centres
- green waste and food waste collection and processing
- litter collection and removal of illegally dumped waste
- seasonal barge service for refuse and recyclables from boats in the Bay of Islands
- collection of recyclable farm plastics
- monitoring of closed landfills
- landfill operation and disposal of waste.

FNDC owns and operates 14 refuse transfer stations (RTSs) throughout the district, including the Kaitia Resource Recovery Centre (RRC). At Kaikohe the waste station is privately owned but contracted to Council to provide public access. In addition there are 13 community recycling centres located around the district providing free domestic recycling. Two of these are seasonal.

The operation and maintenance of these facilities is undertaken by contractors to Council. The Council-owned operational landfill at Ahipara accepts waste from the northern half of the district, while the Russell landfill accepts waste from the Russell peninsula only. In addition, waste is transported from the southern half of the district to the Puwera Landfill in Whangarei. Litter collection services are provided throughout the District in areas such as shopping centres, parks and beach reserves by a contractor who also picks up illegal dumping. Council does not provide any kerbside refuse, commercial refuse or trade waste collection services. Businesses can take limited types of trade waste to the refuse and recycling stations, or contract a suitable refuse collection operator.

No kerbside recycling services are provided by Council, however, free public recycling is provided at the refuse transfer stations and community recycling centres.

Community waste minimisation and management education for schools, community and business is provided under contract to the Council.

Para Kore run a national program that works with marae to increase the reuse, recycling and composting of materials, helping to reduce the extraction of natural resources and raw materials from Papatūānuku.

Private waste operators are a key provider of refuse and recycling collection services for both residential and commercial customers.

Green waste collection and processing is provided by private operators in both the northern and southern areas. Any green waste collected at RTSs is handled by the site operator and transported to Keri Green for processing.

Far North Holdings Ltd provide one wharf bin, and at the Opuā marina they provide 24 x 240 litre bins for the marina berth holders.

The Northland Regional Council provides a rubbish barge collection service for visiting boats and island campers in the Bay of Islands in January each year.

Nationwide plastic recovery programmes run by Plasback and Agrecovery are available to farmers and horticulturists.

There are eighteen known closed landfills in the District, of which three are monitored by the Northland Regional Council for water quality.

Hazardous waste for the householder is dealt with through transfer stations, while the Northland Regional Council will deal with certain agrichemical legacy waste. Commercial hazardous waste is collected by companies such as Waste Management Technical Services and Agrecovery for farmers.

4.3 Summary of District-specific issues

There are a number of issues and challenges facing the District that will drive future waste management and minimisation service provision. These include:

- a need to provide Far North communities with additional recycling facilities
- a need to account for the changes to the market value of recyclables in planning future recycling services
- the impact of increasing numbers of second home owners and tourists with significant and increasing demands on the District's services and infrastructure
- a need to provide waste minimisation facilities able to recover recyclables and other materials associated with seasonal increased waste quantities
- a need to preserve existing landfill space in the District or secure landfill space elsewhere
- consideration of the implications of the ETS on landfill disposal
- waste quantities are likely to increase with growth e.g. construction and demolition waste
- a need to reduce the quantities of green waste and putrescibles being disposed of to landfill to reduce harm and improve resource use
- how Council can continue to provide acceptable levels of solid waste management services in the future
- the need for Council to be able to gather data on waste management activities to measure its performance against waste reduction targets and plan future waste management and minimisation services
- a need to prevent or reduce illegal dumping and therefore reduce the adverse effects on the environment and society and avoid cultural offense
- public litter bins are being used for dumping domestic waste (as opposed to litter)
- a need to investigate the opportunities for regional approaches to illegal dumping management.
- A need to pursue and support Local Government NZ's request for the Government to declare beverage containers a priority product under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.

5 Proposed methods for achieving effective and efficient waste management and minimisation

5.1 Summary of key waste/diverted material streams and how currently managed

The key residual waste and diverted material waste streams in the District have been identified through waste audits completed by Council in July 2016.

The current processes in the District for managing waste and diverted materials streams are summarised in Table A5.1-1.

Table A5.1-1 Current waste management and minimisation

Waste stream/service	How these are currently managed
Household recycling	RTSs and CRC drop-off for recyclables, Kaitaia RRC on-site store, private kerbside collection services (bags and crates)
Commercial recycling	Private collection services, Kaitaia RRC on-site store
Greenwaste and putrescible waste	RTS drop-off(some) – private services – garden maintenance contractors for greenwaste, mulching, composting facility (Waipapa), putrescible waste collection (by pig farmers)
Household refuse	RTS drop-off for refuse, private kerbside collection services (bags, bins), landfills
Commercial refuse	Limited types of waste accepted at RTSs, private collection services, landfills
Litter and illegal dumping	Litter bin servicing and removal of illegally dumped waste
Hazardous waste	RTS drop-off for domestic quantities, Northland Regional Council collection of agrichemical legacy waste, commercial collection and disposal by Waste Management Technical Services and Agrecovery for farmers
Farm Waste	Private collection services, Plasback and Agrecovery for plastic recycling
Cleanfill	Landfills, cleanfills, private disposal
Waste minimisation education and promotion	Community and business education on waste minimisation and management, school education programmes, school waste audits, Ecostar award for business, support at public events. Support for Parakore

5.2 Options for the future

Council will implement a number of actions for the future provision of waste and waste minimisation infrastructure and services. These are detailed in Part B – Action Plan of this WMMP and outlined fully in the Waste Assessment (refer Part C Appendices – FNDC Waste Assessment – November 2016).

These actions have been assessed by taking into consideration the following things:

- the benefits and costs of each action in relation to the present and future social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the District
- operational considerations
- the effects of using waste levy funds for waste minimisation on any existing waste minimisation services, facilities or activities, either provided by Council or others
- how the action will contribute to the NZWS and the Council's waste management and minimisation goals, objectives and targets
- Council's role in implementing the action
- Council's role in promoting effective and efficient waste management and minimisation.

5.3 Statement of options

It is considered that the implementation of additional services and infrastructure, combined with the current services and infrastructure, already provided by Council and private operators, will meet forecast future demand for services for the next 20 years as well as support Council's goals for solid waste management and minimisation.

The proposed actions will ensure that public health is adequately protected and promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation for the District for those waste streams where the Council has knowledge of requirements and/or provides services.

6 Means of implementation and funding

Section 43 of the WMA requires that the Council include information about how implementation of this Plan will be funded, including information regarding any grants made and the expenditure of levy funds.

6.1 Funding implementation of the plan

Funding considerations take into account a number factors including:

- prioritising harmful waste
- waste minimisation and reduction of residual waste to landfill
- full-cost pricing - 'user pays'
- the environmental effects of production, distribution, consumption and disposal of goods and services. These are consistently costed and charged at the point they occur to ensure that price incentives cover all costs
- protection of public health
- affordability
- cost effectiveness.

The Far North District Council will use a range of funding options to assist in the delivery of effective and efficient waste minimisation and management in the District including:

- **Uniform Annual General Charge (AGC)** - a charge that is paid by all ratepayers
- **User pays** where the user determines the value of payment – variable pricing
- **Waste levy** - funds received from the Government are distributed on a population basis from money collected nationally from a levy on waste disposed to landfill. Waste levy funds also include any funds received from a successful application to the Waste Minimisation Fund.

Funding options for individual programmes, services or initiatives are outlined in Part B - Action Plan.

Council sets the fees that apply at the District's refuse transfer stations, Russell and Ahipara Landfills.

There are no grants or sponsorships for waste management or minimisation received from other parties.

The operation and maintenance costs for the District's key solid waste management contracts are shown in Table A6.1-1.

Table A6.1-1 Funding of operation and maintenance projects

Project	Explanation	Cost per annum	Year	Funding Source
Northern refuse transfer stations and Kaitaia resource recovery centre operation and maintenance	Waste management and minimisation services contract North	\$1.3 million	2015	Rates and user charges
Southern refuse transfer stations operation and maintenance	Waste management and minimisation services contract South	\$1.5 million	2015	Rates and user charges
Litter collection and town	Community Services and	\$70,000	2015	Rates

Project	Explanation	Cost per annum	Year	Funding Source
maintenance	Maintenance contract	(collection) \$300,000 (disposal)		
Russell landfill and recycling facility operation and maintenance	Operation of Russell landfill and recycling facility contract	\$172,000	2015	Rates and user charges
Ahipara landfill operation	Operation of Ahipara landfill contract	\$230,000	2015	User charges

6.2 Waste minimisation levy funding expenditure

The WMA requires that all waste levy funding received by the Council be spent on the promotion of waste minimisation and in accordance with this waste management and minimisation plan.

Waste levy funds can be spent on existing waste minimisation services, new services or a combination of both. The funding can also be used to provide grants, to support contract costs or as infrastructure capital.

The District receives its share of national waste levy funds from the Ministry for the Environment. The amount awarded is based on population. It is estimated that Council's share of waste levy funding will be approximately \$220,000 a year for the term of this Plan. In addition, Council may apply for contestable waste levy funds from the Waste Minimisation Fund, either separately or in collaboration with another council or party.

The Council intends to use its share of the levy money on for the following initiatives:

- waste minimisation education in schools and the community and the business Ecostar award
- operating existing and future community based recycling centres to service communities and increased seasonal visitors
- continued support for the network of electronic recovery services throughout the District
- developing a social marketing behaviour change programme through web media
- investigating opportunities for further use of construction and demolition waste as levy funds rise
- augmenting public litter bins with public recycling bins when levy increases
- supporting the Para Kore programme with any increases in levy funding.

More details of this can be found in Part B – Action Plan.

7 Monitoring and reporting progress

Council intends to measure and report progress against its waste management and minimisation objectives as depicted in Table A7.1-1

Table A6.2-1 Measurement of progress

Outcome	Objective	Measurement	Progress reported
Level of service	<div><div></div><div>To ensure efficient and cost effective solid waste management in the Far North District to an appropriate level of service.</div><div></div><div>To ensure efficient and effective residual waste services are provided to all communities in the Far North District.</div></div>	<div><div></div><div>Community satisfaction surveys</div><div></div><div>Council records (contract Key Performance Indicators(KPIs), licensing reports etc)</div><div></div><div>Solid Waste Analysis Protocol audits (SWAPs)</div><div></div><div>Measurement of quantity of waste and diverted materials</div></div>	Annual report
Compliance	<div><div></div><div>To ensure residual waste collection services are operated in an efficient and effective manner and meet environmental standards.</div></div>	<div><div></div><div>Legislative compliance achieved</div><div></div><div>Licensing through bylaw</div></div>	Council records
Reduction	<div><div></div><div>To facilitate, procure and provide services that encourage avoidance and minimise the creation of waste and its eventual disposal to landfills.</div><div></div><div>To encourage waste avoidance and reduction at source.</div><div></div><div>To encourage efficiency in resource use.</div></div>	<div><div></div><div>Community satisfaction surveys</div><div></div><div>Council records (contract KPIs etc)</div><div></div><div>SWAPs</div><div></div><div>Waste licensing</div><div></div><div>Measurement of quantity of waste and diverted materials, Including hazardous waste and illegal dumping</div></div>	Annual report
Re-use	<div><div></div><div>To facilitate, procure and provide services that encourage the re-use of materials destined for disposal at landfill .</div><div></div><div>To maximise the diversion of material for reuse before it reaches the waste stream, using education and financial incentives.</div><div></div><div>To encourage waste separation at source, particularly at residential and commercial properties.</div><div></div><div>To promote and support community-based or business initiatives with a purpose is to increase reuse and/or recycling of materials.</div><div></div><div>To ensure infrastructure is provided or managed appropriately to allow reuse facilities to operate and encourage the re-use of materials.</div></div>	<div><div></div><div>Community satisfaction surveys</div><div></div><div>Council records (contracts KPIs etc)</div><div></div><div>SWAPs</div><div></div><div>Waste licensing</div><div></div><div>Measurement of quantity of waste and diverted materials</div></div>	Annual report
Recycling	<div><div></div><div>To facilitate, procure and provide services that encourage recycling of materials that without intervention would otherwise be destined for landfill.</div><div></div><div>To maximise the diversion and value of material through recycling before it reaches the waste stream.</div><div></div><div>To encourage waste separation at source, particularly at residential and commercial properties.</div><div></div><div>To promote and support community-based and business initiatives designed to increase the recycling of materials.</div><div></div><div>To ensure infrastructure is provided to allow recycling facilities to operate, and to encourage the recycling of materials.</div><div></div><div>To ensure continuation of the public place recycling scheme.</div><div></div><div>To support in-house recycling initiatives for Council facilities.</div></div>	<div><div></div><div>Community satisfaction surveys</div><div></div><div>Council records (contracts KPIs etc)</div><div></div><div>SWAPs</div><div></div><div>Waste licensing</div><div></div><div>Measurement of quantity of waste and diverted materials</div></div>	Annual report
Recovery	<div><div></div><div>To facilitate, procure and provide services that maximise the recovery of materials, value or resources (including energy) from waste.</div><div></div><div>To promote and support community-based and business initiatives that increases the recovery of materials.</div><div></div><div>To ensure infrastructure is provided to allow recovery facilities to operate and to encourage the recovery of materials.</div></div>	<div><div></div><div>Community satisfaction surveys</div><div></div><div>Council records (contracts KPIs etc)</div><div></div><div>SWAPs</div><div></div><div>Waste licensing</div><div></div><div>Measurement of quantity of waste and diverted materials</div></div>	Annual report
Treatment	<div><div></div><div>To ensure that opportunities and services exist within the District to minimise the harm from waste by providing, regulating, promoting or facilitating treatment opportunities for waste.</div><div></div><div>To reduce the potential for environmental harm caused by hazardous waste.</div><div></div><div>To reduce the potential for harm to health or safety caused by hazardous waste.</div><div></div><div>To comply with legislative requirements and relevant resource consents.</div></div>	<div><div></div><div>Hazardous waste facilities present at Council owned or operated sites.</div><div></div><div>Residents and ratepayers informed of other facilities that are available</div></div>	Annual report
Disposal	<div><div></div><div>To ensure that the facilities and infrastructure are available to receive residual waste that cannot be reduced, re-used, recycled, or recovered. <i>Note: It is recognised that while current disposal of waste to landfill is not Council's preferred choice, it is still necessary.</i></div><div></div><div>To ensure that all waste to landfill is monitored and reported appropriately, and that harm from waste is minimised. To monitor currently known Council -owned and/or operated closed landfills.</div></div>	<div><div></div><div>Community satisfaction surveys</div><div></div><div>Council records (contract KPIs etc)</div><div></div><div>SWAPs</div><div></div><div>Waste licensing</div><div></div><div>Measurement of quantity of waste and diverted materials</div></div>	Annual report

7.1 Reporting

The Council will report progress of the WMMP implementation through:

- annual reports
- Council publications
- Council's website
- media releases.

8. Part B – Action Plan

8.1 Introduction

This action plan outlines Council's programme of action for achieving the vision, goals, objectives and targets of this WMMP. Actions are provided here for services and initiatives that Council either already provides or intends providing.

Fundamental to the successful delivery of efficient and effective waste management and minimisation within the Far North District is Council's ownership, control or influence over the waste infrastructure (refuse transfer stations, resource recovery centres, community recycling centres, landfills) required to fulfil the requirements and intent of the WMA and the NZWS. This enables Council to have access to and influence the waste value chain to enable separation and resource recovery of materials prior to disposal of waste to landfill.

In addition, Council has access to waste data from its facilities, which is critical to measuring and monitoring progress towards achievements of waste reduction targets. Council intends to continue its ownership and operation of the infrastructure that it currently owns and may consider (following appropriate community consultation) future partnership arrangements with the private sector for the provision of infrastructure where a partnership is likely to deliver better value for money to ratepayers.

For the six-year term of its WMMP, Council proposes continuing the provision of the following waste services in the District:

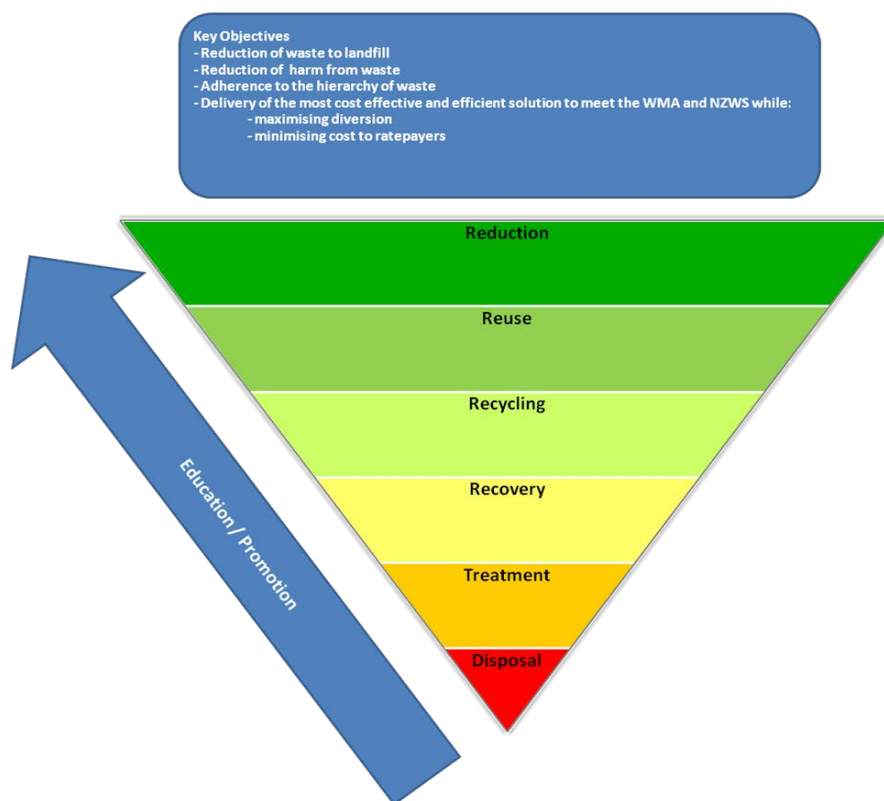
- Maintenance and operation of refuse transfer stations, resource recovery centres, community recycling facilities and landfills – subject to review
- Litter collection and town maintenance services
- Closed landfill monitoring
- Delivery of education/promotion about waste management and minimisation.

It is assumed that the following service delivery provided by private operators will continue throughout the term of the WMMP:

- Kerbside recycling collection
- Kaikohe Waste Station – dependent on future contracts
- Green waste collection and processing
- Commercial residual waste and recycling collections
- Kerbside residual waste collection
- Hazardous waste collection
- Transportation of waste for disposal to landfill (both within and outside the District).

Figure B1-1 depicts the waste hierarchy and its relationship to this WMMP.

Figure B1-1 Waste Management and Minimisation Plan relationship to the waste hierarchy



8.2 Supporting action: education/promotion

Education and promotion play a fundamental supporting role in all areas of the waste action plan and all aspects of the waste hierarchy. These are paramount in the reduction of waste to landfill and play a role in supporting many of the operational elements of the WMMP including:

- promoting positive changes in attitude and behaviour by assisting individuals to make conscious decisions to avoid waste. Intrinsic links exist between an informed and motivated community and the success of waste management initiatives at every level.
- cornerstone to building the communities' knowledge, understanding, and skills in waste minimisation and recycling
- providing people with the knowledge and skills to take steps to avoid or reduce waste
- consistently acting according to the waste hierarchy
- encouraging and supporting people to take personal responsibility for their waste
- encouraging and supporting efficient use of resources to minimise environmental harm from waste
- increasing diversion of waste from landfill
- supporting Council in the delivery of its waste services and operations

8.3 Actions

The following table B3-1 outlines the actions Council will take to ensure it delivers efficient and effective waste management and minimisation in the District.

Section 44 of the WMA requires Council to consider the following methods of waste management and minimisation (which are listed in descending order of importance and colour coded as follows):

(i)	Reduction	
(ii)	Re-use	
(iii)	Recycling	
(iv)	Recovery	
(v)	Treatment	
(vi)	Disposal	

As a result, the actions that Council intends taking are displayed according to their position on the waste hierarchy in the Table B3-1 below.

What we will do

Table B3-1 Actions

Action	New/ existing action	Implementation timeframe - Yr	Contribution to the NZWS Goals /Waste Hierarchy	Funding Source/1 0 Year Plan Provision
Campaign for the introduction of a refundable container deposit levy, mandatory produce stewardship and increasing Central Government's waste levy.	New	2017 - 2023	Reduction, Reuse, Recycling, Recovery Improving efficiency of resource use Reducing harmful effects of waste	Rates/ Waste levy
Continue to carry out waste audits through the Ecostar award programme to encourage all businesses including tourism to reduce, reuse, recycle and recover. Draw on industry leaders examples to support smaller businesses.	Existing	On-going	Reduction, reuse, recycling, recovery Improving efficiency of resource use Reducing harmful effects of waste	Waste levy/rates
Continue to fund the education contract for waste management and minimisation and support the Paper 4 Trees programme.	Existing	On-going	Reduction Improving efficiency of resource use	Waste levy/rates
Support Farmers industry to find solutions.	New	2017-2023	Reduction Improving efficiency of resource use	Rates/ user charges
Increase education to the public using web media develop a social marketing/behaviour change programme to find the best means to motivate people to reduce, reuse, recycle and compost. Promote the bylaw which sets maximum levels of recyclables and organic waste that can be put in rubbish.	Existing	On-going	Reduction, reuse, recycling, recovery Improving efficiency of resource use	Waste levy/rates
Continue to support the Para Kore programme to build relationships with Maori and encourage and engender more community commitment for waste minimisation.	Existing	On-going	Reduction, reuse, recycling, recovery Improving efficiency of resource use Reducing harmful effects of waste	Waste levy/rates
Liaise regularly with Community by holding annual waste minimisation meetings in each ward	New	2017-2023	Reduction, reuse, recycling, recovery Improving efficiency of resource use Reducing harmful effects of waste	Rates / Waste levy
Continue to provide access to the Kaitia Resource Recovery Centre reuse shop	Existing	On-going	Reuse Improving efficiency of resource use	Rates/ user charges
Continue to provide residents with access to recycling and green waste disposal through the District's RTS's and 'free' recycling at community recycling centres using contracted services	Existing	On-going	Recycling Improving efficiency of resource use	Rates/ Waste levy

Action	New/ existing action	Implementation timeframe - Yr	Contribution to the NZWS Goals /Waste Hierarchy	Funding Source/1 0 Year Plan Provision
Provide additional community recycling drop off points with on site sorting, with aim of the majority of the population being within 15 minutes of a drop off point. Priority 1: Waima, Waitangi, Oruaiti, Mangamuka - Priority 2: Pamapurua, Waiharara, Matawaia, Te Tii	New	2017 - 2023	Recycling Improving efficiency of resource use	Waste levy
Provide additional recycling drop-off facilities to meet seasonal demands. Three possible further sites have been identified. Matauri Bay, Taupo Bay and Tauranga Bay.	New	2017 - 2023	Recycling Improving efficiency of resource use	Waste levy
Continue relationships with recyclers so that trust develops and information flows more freely	Existing	On-going	Recycling Improving efficiency of resource use	Rates
Control strategic outcomes through licensing of recycling collectors as well as contracts for the operation of RTSs, RRCs and Landfills	Existing	On-going	Recycling Improving efficiency of resource use	Rates/ licensing fees
Continue to reduce the quantity of rubbish-only litter bins and replace with dual recycling bins within the District to increase the amount of recycling.	Existing	On-going	Recycling Improving efficiency of resource use	Rates/ Waste levy
Continue with ewaste recovery and review types of materials collected and accepted at the RTSs and expand when markets open up.	Existing	On-going	Recycling Improving efficiency of resource use	Waste levy/user charges
Utilise saving from reducing opening hours at level 1 RTS's and fund extra Community recycling centres. Recommended closing at 4pm weekdays would net approx. \$66,000.	New	2017	Recycling Improving efficiency of resource use	Rates
Investigate opportunities for further use of recovered Construction & Demolition waste.	New	2017 Ongoing	Recovery Improving efficiency of resource use	Waste levy
Endorse home composting, worm farms and Bokashi through education and subsidy. Apply for additional waste levy funding. \$25 - \$30,000	New	2018 - 2023	Recovery Improving efficiency of resource use	Waste levy
Look at joint development of suitable solutions with the private sector for Resource recovery centre in Waipapa/Kerikeri area. Investigate developing as a waste levy funded project. Estimate \$600 - 800K.	New	2018 - 2020	Recovery Improving efficiency of resource use	Waste levy/ Loan

Action	New/ existing action	Implementation timeframe - Yr	Contribution to the NZWS Goals /Waste Hierarchy	Funding Source/1 0 Year Plan Provision
Investigate options for developing the Russell landfill into a Resource recovery centre. Apply for waste levy funding. Estimate \$160,000	New	2017 - 2019	Recovery <i>Improving efficiency of resource use</i>	Waste levy/ Loan
Provide drop-off facilities for domestic hazardous waste at the RTSs.	Existing	On-going	Treatment <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates
Continue to provide refuse disposal through the District's RTSs using contracted services.	Existing	On-going	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	User charges Rates
Continue to maintain and operate the current landfills in the District until their closure. Consolidate at Kaitia post closure Ahipara for transport to Puwera.	Existing	On-going	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	User charges
Continue to provide public place refuse collection facilities to meet seasonal demand.	Existing	On-going	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates/ user charges
Monitor closed landfills	Existing	On-going	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates
Investigate long-term disposal arrangement with an out-of-district service provider.	New	2020 – 2022	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates
Support the WasteMINZ National Waste Data Framework proposal for a waste data monitoring tool.	New	2018 – 2023	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates
Review options for retaining a Council-owned RTS in Kaikohe. Consider re-establishing the Carey Rd site and develop further with covered area, \$10K or purchase Station Rd site.	Existing	On-going	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates/ Loan
Continue to maintain network infrastructure through renewal funding.	Existing	On-going	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates/ Loan
Ensure that all illegal dumping activities are recorded and, where possible, dumped refuse is gone through for infringement notices to be issued or fines levied.	Existing	On-going	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates/ Fines
Highlight the cost of dealing with illegal dumping to the public.	Existing	On-going	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates
Support community group litter clean-ups.	Existing	On-going	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates
Develop a regional forum (include Regional council and D.O.C) to enable shared knowledge on illegal dumping and co-operative clean ups. Expand monitoring cameras to areas where there is consistent illegal dumping.	New	On-going	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates

Action	New/ existing action	Implementation timeframe - Yr	Contribution to the NZWS Goals /Waste Hierarchy	Funding Source/1 0 Year Plan Provision
Control strategic outcomes through licensing of refuse collectors as well as contracts for the operation of RTSS and Landfills. Ensure OSH requirements met.	Existing	On-going	Disposal <i>Reducing the harmful effects of waste</i>	Rates/ licensing fees

9. Part C – Appendix

Far North District Council Waste Assessment – November 2016

6.4 UPDATE OF COUNCIL DELEGATIONS UNDER LEGISLATION

File Number: A4171169

Author: Carla Ditchfield, Legal Services Officer

Authoriser: Janice Smith, Group Manager - Corporate Services

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To update the existing delegation of powers under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (LGRA) to reflect changes to position titles.

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- The powers that are delegated allow Council staff to carry out the day-to-day functions of the LGRA 2002 and the RMA1991 in an efficient and effective way.
- The organisation has recently been re-aligned and position titles have been amended.
- To ensure that work can continue under the powers granted to Council by the RMA and the LGRA the attached instruments of delegation have been amended.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council approve the instruments of delegation as attached:

- a) **Resource management Act 1991**
- b) **Local Government (Rating) Act 2002**

1) TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

Council approved instruments of delegation relating to powers granted to it by the RMA and the LGRA.

The powers that are delegated allow Council staff to carry out the day-to-day functions of the RMA and the LGRA in an efficient and effective way.

If the delegations did not exist, staff would have to seek Council approval for every action required to be taken under the legislation. This is neither practical nor efficient.

2) MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND OPTIONS

The positions to which the delegations were made have recently been re-aligned and position titles have been amended.

To ensure that work can continue under the powers granted to Council by the RMA and the LGRA the attached instruments of delegation have been amended to reflect the new position titles.

The powers delegated have not been amended in anyway and remain as previously approved.

TAKE TŪTOHUNGA / REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION

To update the schedule of delegations to align with the new position titles.

3) PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

There are no financial implications arising from this report.

ĀPITI HANGA / ATTACHMENTS

1. **Rating Delegations Schedule April 2023 - A4171080**  

2. **TK Link 05 - CNCL - DS - Commissioners updated April 23 - A4171079** [↓](#) 
3. **TK Link 06 - CNCL - DS - RMA updatd April 23 - A4171078** [↓](#) 

Hōtaka Take Ōkawa / Compliance Schedule:

Full consideration has been given to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 S77 in relation to decision making, in particular:

1. A Local authority must, in the course of the decision-making process,
 - a) Seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision; and
 - b) Assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
 - c) If any of the options identified under paragraph (a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga.
2. This section is subject to Section 79 - Compliance with procedures in relation to decisions.

He Take Ōkawa / Compliance Requirement	Aromatawai Kaimahi / Staff Assessment
State the level of significance (high or low) of the issue or proposal as determined by the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy	Low
State the relevant Council policies (external or internal), legislation, and/or community outcomes (as stated in the LTP) that relate to this decision.	Resource Management Act 1991 Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
State whether this issue or proposal has a District wide relevance and, if not, the ways in which the appropriate Community Board's views have been sought.	This is a District Wide issue as the RMA and the LGRA applies to the whole District.
State the possible implications for Māori and how Māori have been provided with an opportunity to contribute to decision making if this decision is significant and relates to land and/or any body of water. State the possible implications and how this report aligns with Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi.	The delegation of powers to officers does not affect the requirement for Iwi/Hapu involvement in the overall consent process.
Identify persons likely to be affected by or have an interest in the matter, and how you have given consideration to their views or preferences (for example – youth, the aged and those with disabilities).	Not relevant to this report
State the financial implications and where budgetary provisions have been made to support this decision.	There are no financial Implications from this report
Chief Financial Officer review.	The CFO has reviewed this report

Rating Delegations Schedule 2021

- Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
- Rates Rebate Act 1973
- Rating Valuations Act 1998
- Rates Remission Policy (R19) – Section 85
- Rates Postponement Policy (P19) – Section 87
- Remission & Postponement of Rates on Maori Freehold Land (ML19)

Rating Delegations

Act	Section	Delegations	Title
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	27(5)	Determine whether to divide rating units and the methodology for division.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Rating Services • Technical Rates Officer
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	29	Determine objections to the Rating Information Database.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Rating Services • Technical Rates Officer
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	35	Remove a name from the Rating Information Database.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Manager - Property Data & Business Compliance
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	39	Determine objections to rates records.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	40	Correct an error in the rating information database or rates records.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Rating Services • Technical Rates Officer
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	52	Agree the method by which rates may be paid.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Transaction Services • Team Leader - Rating Services

Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	54	Determine that the rates payable on a rating unit in a financial year are uneconomic to collect, and not to collect them. Notify the ratepayer.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	61	Collect unpaid rates from the owner (<i>where ratepayer is other than the owner</i>)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Transaction Services
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	62	Collect, accept, or recover as a debt unpaid rates from persons other than the owner	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Transaction Services
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	63	Commence proceedings to recover as a debt unpaid rates and execute all related statutory and legal documents on behalf of the Council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Transaction Services
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	67	Apply to the Registrar of the High Court to have a judgment for rates enforced by sale or lease of the rating unit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Transaction Services
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	72	Give consent of the Council to the sale or lease of a rating unit by private treaty for any consideration that the Registrar thinks reasonable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Transaction Services
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	77	<p>Give public notice that the Council intends to have the land declared abandoned and to sell or lease the land.</p> <p>Apply to the District Court for an order that declares the land to be abandoned and authorises the Council to sell or lease the land.</p> <p>Commence proceedings under section 67 to sell or lease abandoned land</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Transaction Services
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	78	Sell or lease the land under sections 79 to 83 of the Act	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Transaction Services

Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	79	<p>Determine whether the sale or lease of abandoned land will be by public auction or public tender.</p> <p>Determine any terms or conditions of sale or lease and place a reserve on the land.</p> <p>Decide to refuse any tender; or put the abandoned land up for sale or lease as often as may be required until it is sold or leased.</p> <p>If the abandoned land is not sold or leased at public auction or by public tender, sell or lease the land by private treaty for any consideration that is not less than the reserve.</p> <p>Bid for the abandoned land at any public auction of it and buy the land on behalf of the Council.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Transaction Services
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	80	Approve documents for execution under Council seal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	82	If the proceeds of a sale or lease of abandoned land under section 79 are not sufficient to meet the rates, interest, costs, and expenses, write off the deficiency.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	85	Remit all or part of the rates on a rating unit (including penalties for unpaid rates) in accordance with the rates remission policy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Transaction Services • Team Leader - Rating Services • Technical Rates Officer
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	87	Postpone the requirement to pay all or part of the rates on a rating unit (including penalties for unpaid rates) in accordance with the rates postponement policy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Transaction Services • Team Leader - Rating Services • Technical Rates Officer

Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	99	Apply to the Maori Land Court for an order charging the unpaid rates against land.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Transaction Services
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	114	Remit all or part of the rates (including penalties for unpaid rates) on Maori freehold land in accordance with the policy on the remission and postponement of rates on Maori freehold land.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Rating Services • Team Leader - Transaction Services
	115	Postpone the requirement to pay all or part of the rates on Maori freehold land (including penalties for unpaid rates) in accordance with the policy on	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Transaction Services
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002			

Policy Delegations

Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 Section 85

Rates Remission and Postponement - Policy R19

Approval of any application for remission of rates up to \$20,000 by Chief Financial Officer
Over \$20,000 by General Manager – Corporate Services and the Chief Financial Officer jointly

Policy Statement No		Officer/s	Amount
R21/01	Remission of Penalty Remission	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive Officer ⇒ 100% • GM – Corporate Services ⇒ 100% • Chief Financial Officer ⇒ 100% • Team Leader - Rating Services ⇒ 100% • Team Leader - Transaction Services ⇒ \$1,000 • Technical Rates Officer ⇒ \$1,000 	
R21/04	Remission of Rates on Community, Sports and Not-for Profit Organisations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • General Manager – Corporate Services and the Chief Financial Officer 	Jointly
R21/05	Remission of charges on properties spanning multiple districts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive ⇒ 100% • GM: Corporate Services ⇒ 100% • Chief Financial Officer ⇒ 100% • Team Leader - Rating Services ⇒ 100% • Technical Rates Officer ⇒ 100% • Team Leader - Transaction Services ⇒ 100% 	
R21/06	Remission of charges on Common-Use properties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive ⇒ 100% • GM: Corporate Services ⇒ 100% • Chief Financial Officer ⇒ 100% • Team Leader - Rating Services ⇒ 100% • Technical Rates Officer ⇒ 100% • Team Leader - Transaction Services ⇒ 100% 	

R21/07	Remission of school sewerage charges	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Rating Services • Technical Rates Officer • Team Leader - Transaction Services 	⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100%
R21/08	Remission of excess water charges	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Rating Services • Technical Rates Officer • Team Leader - Transaction Services 	⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100%
P21/01	Remission of rates on land subject to protection for outstanding natural landscape, cultural, historic or ecological purposes. <i>(This now requires confirmation that the land concerned meets conservation or other requirements pursuant to the District Plan and that the covenant meets Council requirements.)</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Rating Services • Technical Rates Officer • Team Leader - Transaction Services 	⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100%
R21/02	Remission of rates on unusable land.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Rating Services • Technical Rates Officer • Team Leader - Transaction Services 	⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100%
R21/14	Treaty Settlement Lands	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Rating Services • Technical Rates Officer • Team Leader - Transaction Services 	⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100%

Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 Section 87			
Rates Remission and Postponement - Policy P19 Any application for a postponement of rates outside of those allowed under these policies must be made in writing to Council. It must set out in detail the reasons why the application is being made outside of the policies established under the LG (Rating) Act 2002. Council is under no obligation to approve any applications that do not comply with the established policies and Council's decision on the matter is final Over \$20,000 by General Manager – Corporate Services and the Chief Financial Officer jointly			
Policy Statement No		Officer/s	Amount
P21/03	Postponement of rates on landlocked land	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Rating Services • Technical Rates Officer • Team Leader - Transaction Services 	⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100%
P21/04	Transitional policy for the postponement of rates on farmland	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Rating Services • Technical Rates Officer • Team Leader - Transaction Services 	⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100%
P21/06	Residential Rates Postponement for Senior Citizens	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Rating Services • Technical Rates Officer • Team Leader - Transaction Services 	⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100%

Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 Section 108 & 109			
Remission and Postponement of Rates on Maori Freehold Land ML19			
All applications to be authorised by any two (2) delegated officers jointly			
Policy Statement No		Officer/s	Amount
ML21/01	Remission of rates Maori Freehold Land Not used	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Rating Services • Technical Rates Officer • Team Leader - Transaction Services 	⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100%
ML21/02	Remission of rates on Maori freehold land used for the purposes of Papakainga or other housing projects subject to occupation licences or other informal arrangements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive • GM: Corporate Services • Chief Financial Officer • Team Leader - Rating Services • Technical Rates Officer • Team Leader - Transaction Services 	⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100% ⇒ 100%



Register of Delegations: Part 1 Delegations from council

April 2023

Previously updated December 2016

Council delegations to

1) Delivery & Operations staff and

2) Planning & Policy staff -

Appoint Independent Commissioners

(select from approved list)

Council resolution 11 November 2010

Appoint Independent Commissioners to Plan Changes Hearing Panel

(select from approved list)

Council resolution 11 February 2011

Act	Delegation	Delegation to
Resource Management Act 1991	The power to appoint commissioners to hear and determine resource consent applications, notices of requirements given under section 168, 168A, 189 or 189A and objections lodged under sections 357, 357A or 357B of the Resource Management Act 1991	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager – Compliance • Manager – Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	The power to appoint commissioners to the Plan Changes Hearing Panel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Planning & Policy • Manager – Integrated Planning • Team Leader – District Plan • Senior Policy Planner



Register of Delegations: Part 1 Delegations from council to staff

Council delegation - Resource Management Act

(Council resolution 28 February 2019 effective as from 01 March 2019)

Resource Management Act 1991

Act	Section	Delegation	Title
Resource Management Act 1991	10(2)	Power to extend existing use rights	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	22	To seek the name & address of a person[s] who is believed to be in breach of the Act	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Monitoring • Monitoring Officers
Resource Management Act 1991	27	Supply information to the Minister for the Environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • GM Planning & Policy • Team Leader - District Plan • Senior Policy Planner • Policy Planner • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	34A	The power to appoint commissioners to hear and determine resource consent applications, notices of requirements given under section 168, 168A, 189 or 189A and objections lodged under sections 357, 357A or 357B of the Resource Management Act 1991	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents
	34A	The power to appoint commissioners to the Plan Changes Hearing Panel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Planning & Policy • Team Leader - District Plan • Senior Policy Planner

Resource Management Act 1991	36(3A)	Provision of estimate of any additional charge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> GM Delivery & Operations Manager Compliance Team Leader Resource Consents Manager - Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	36(5)	Remit the whole or any part of a charge of the kind referred to in section 36	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> GM Delivery & Operations Team Leader - District Plan Manager Compliance Team Leader Resource Consents Manager - Resource
Resource Management Act 1991	37(1)	Extend or waive compliance with a time limit up to the maximum period specified in the Act	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> GM Delivery & Operations GM Planning & Policy Team Leader - District Plan Senior Policy Planner Manager Compliance Team Leader Resource Consents Manager - Resource Consents Senior Planner Intermediate Resource Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	37(2)	Waive compliance with procedures and inaccuracies of information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> GM Delivery & Operations GM Planning & Policy Team Leader - District Plan Senior Policy Planner Manager Compliance Senior Planner Team Leader Resource Consents Manager - Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	38(1) 38(2)	Authorisation and responsibilities of enforcement officers. Authorisation of contractors as enforcement officers (noise control)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> GM Delivery & Operations Manager Compliance Team Leader Monitoring
Resource Management Act 1991	41B	To direct applicant or submitter to provide briefs of evidence prior to hearing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> GM Delivery & Operations Manager Compliance Manager - Resource Consents Team Leader Resource Consents GM Planning & Policy

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Team Leader - District Plan
Resource Management Act 1991	41C(2)	To request a submitter to provide further information before the hearing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents • GM Planning & Policy • Team Leader - District Plan
Resource Management Act 1991	42	To make an order for the protection of sensitive information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • GM Planning & Policy • Team Leader - District Plan • Team Leader Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	42A	To require preparation of reports on an application	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	44A	To amend a plan or proposed plan to remove duplication or conflict with a national environmental standard	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Planning & Policy • Team Leader - District Plan
Resource Management Act 1991	55	Recognition of National Policy Statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Planning & Policy • Manager: District Planning
Resource Management Act 1991	87E	To make decisions on request by the applicant that the Environment Court determine an application for resource consent or a change or cancellation of a condition of a resource consent	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	87BA	Determine that a "building activity is a permitted activity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner • Senior Policy Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	87BB	Determination that an activity is a permitted activity.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	88(3) and (3A)	Determine that an application is incomplete and return the application to the applicant, with written reasons for the determination	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner • Intermediate Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	91(1)	Determine not to proceed with the notification or hearing on an application for a resource consent pending additional applications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	91C	Determine whether to return or continue with an application suspended at applicant's request	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	92(1)	Require the applicant for the consent to provide further information relating to the application	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents • Senior Planner • Intermediate Planner • Resource Planner • Consents Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	92(2)	Commission reports relating to an application	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Senior Planner • Manager - Resource Consents

Resource Management Act 1991	92A(2)	Power to set time limits for receipt of information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents • Senior Planner • Intermediate Planner • Resource Planner • Consents Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	95	Time limits for determining public or limited notification.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	95A	To determine if application is to be publicly notified	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	95B	To determine if an application is to be limited notified	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	95D	To determine if adverse effects are more than minor or are likely to be more than minor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	95E	To determine if a person is an affected person	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	95F	To determine if a protected customary rights group is an affected protected customary rights group	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents • Senior Planner

Resource Management Act 1991	95G	To determine if a customary marine title group is an affected customary marine title group	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	99(1)	Determine if Council should have a pre-hearing meeting; attend or hold a meeting if requested	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	99(2)	Power to invite or require persons to attend pre-hearing meeting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	99(4)	Power to determine attendance of Council member, delegate or officer at pre-hearing meeting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	99(8)	Power to decline processing of application or consider a submission	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	99A	Referral to mediation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	100	Determine if a hearing is required	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	101	Organise the hearing and notify parties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Team Leader Resource Consents Administration • Senior RMA Support • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner • Intermediate Planner • Resource Planner • Consents Planner

Resource Management Act 1991	102	Determine (with the other authorities) that a joint hearing is not necessary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	103	Determine if the applications are sufficiently unrelated so that it is unnecessary to hold a combined hearing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	104(6)	To decline an application where insufficient information has been provided to determine it	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	104A 104B 104C 104D	Determine applications for resource consents that do not require a hearing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	106	Power to refuse subdivision consent in certain circumstances	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	109	Extend bond period in accordance with Council's Bonds Policy Determine whether to enter upon the land to complete the works	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	124B	Power to determine applications by existing holders of resource consents	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents

Resource Management Act 1991	125	Determine an application for an extension	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	126	Cancel a resource consent by written notice served on the consent holder. Revoke a notice to cancel a resource consent and state a period after which a new notice may be served	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	127	a) Determine whether the application must be publicly notified, limited notified or non-notified. b) Determine an application to change or cancel a condition of a resource consent if the application does not require a hearing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	128 - 132	Give notice of intention to review conditions of a resource consent, and determine same	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	133A	Authority to correct minor errors in consent decisions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	138	Accept surrender of a resource consent and accept or decline part surrender of a resource consent	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	139	Issue or decline to issue a certificate of compliance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner

	139(4)	Determine that further information is necessary to determine whether the particular proposal or activity complies with the plan and require an applicant for a certificate of compliance to provide further information relating to the request	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner • Intermediate Planner • Resource Planner • Consents Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	139A	To issue and revoke existing use certificates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents • Senior Planner
	139A(3)	To determine if further information is necessary to determine whether the certificate must be issued, and power to issue or decline to issue an existing use certificate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents • Senior Planner • Intermediate Planner • Resource Planner • Consents Planner • Planning Technician
Resource Management Act 1991	142	Request Minister to make direction under s.142(2)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	168A	To determine if a notice of requirement requires notification under sections 95 to 95G, and to decide whether to confirm the requirement, modify the requirement, impose conditions or withdraw the requirement if the notice of requirement application does not require a hearing.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents • Senior Planner

Resource Management Act 1991	169	To determine if a notice of requirement issued pursuant to section 168 requires notification under sections 95 to 95F	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	170	Discretion to include requirement in District Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Planning & Policy • Team Leader - District Plan
Resource Management Act 1991	171	To recommend to the requiring authority that it confirm the requirement, impose conditions or withdraw the requirement if the notice of requirement application does not require a hearing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	176A(1) 176A(2)	Consider outline plans and request changes before construction is commenced. Waive requirement for an outline plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	181	Alteration of designation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents • GM Planning & Policy • Team Leader - District Plan
Resource Management Act 1991	182(5)	Authority to decline to remove part of a designation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance
Resource Management Act 1991	184	Authority to extend lapse period for designation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	184A	Authority to extend lapse period for a Council designation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	189A	To determine whether a notice of requirement for a Heritage Order by Council should be notified	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents

Resource Management Act 1991	190	To determine whether a notice of requirement by a heritage protection authority requires notification	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	191	To recommend whether a requirement made under section 189 should be confirmed with or without modification or conditions or that it be withdraw	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	195A(3)	Undertake a minor alteration to a heritage order	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager - Resource Consents • GM Planning & Policy • Team Leader - District Plan • Team Leader Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	198C	Determine request for referral to the Environment Court	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource
Resource Management Act 1991	220(3)	Consult the District Land Registrar in relation to any condition proposed under section 220(1)(b)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner • Intermediate Planner • Resource Planner • Consents Planner • Planning Technician
Resource Management Act 1991	221	Issue a consent notice	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	221(3)	The power to vary or cancel a condition specified in a consent notice	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner

Resource Management Act 1991	222	Issue completion certificates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	223	Approve and certify or decline survey plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	224	Provide certificate under section 224(c). Provide and authenticate certificate under sections 224(e) and (f)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	226	Provide certification under section 226(e)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	232	Creation of and matters to be included in esplanade strip	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations, • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	234	Power to vary or cancel an esplanade strip	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	235	Power to agree with the registered proprietor of any land to create an esplanade strip	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	237	Require separate survey plan for esplanade reserve or strip	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader, Resource Consents

Resource Management Act 1991	237B	Power to agree with the registered proprietor of any land to acquire an easement over the land for the purpose of an access strip	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	237H	Objection to valuation of land to be acquired for esplanade purposes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance •
Resource Management Act 1991	239(2)	Power to issue certificates providing for vesting of reserves subject to specified interests	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	240(4) 241(3)	Cancel amalgamation conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	243	Power to grant, surrender, transfer, vary or cancel easements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	274	Representation at proceedings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • GM Planning & Policy • Team Leader - District Plan
Resource Management Act 1991	311	Apply for a declaration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • GM Planning & Policy • Team Leader - District Plan

Resource Management Act 1991	315	Seek compliance with enforcement order	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Building Compliance
Resource Management Act 1991	316	Seek an enforcement order	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner • Team Leader Building Compliance
Resource Management Act 1991	320	Seek interim enforcement order	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Team Leader Resource Consents • Manager - Resource Consents • Senior Planner • Team Leader Building Compliance
Resource Management Act 1991	321	Apply for change or cancellation of enforcement order	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents • Senior Planner • Team Leader Building Compliance
Resource Management Act 1991	325A	Cancel an abatement notice, and determine an application to change or cancel an abatement notice	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Building Compliance • Manager Compliance
Resource Management Act 1991	330	Emergency works and power to take preventive or remedial action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chief Executive Officer • GM Delivery & Operations • GM Corporate Services • Manager Building Services • Manager Compliance

Resource Management Act 1991	357 D	Power to uphold or dismiss objections made under sections 357 to 357B and remit the whole or any part of an additional charge made under section 36(3)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Delivery & Operations • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents • Senior Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	Schedule 1 Clause 1(2)	Power to grant extension of time in terms of s.37	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manager - Resource Consents • GM Planning & Policy • Team Leader - District Plan • Senior Policy Planner • Policy Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	Schedule 1 Clause 3(2)	Power to determine who is to be consulted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manager - Resource Consents • GM Planning & Policy • Team Leader - District Plan • Senior Policy Planner • Policy Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	Schedule 1 Clauses 5(1A) and 5(1B)	Power to determine affected parties to be notified	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manager - Resource Consents • GM Planning & Policy • Team Leader - District Plan • Senior Policy Planner • Policy Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	Schedule 1 Clauses 8AA (1) & (3)	Authority to arrange meetings between parties and refer issues to mediation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manager - Resource Consents • GM Planning & Policy • Team Leader - District Plan • Senior Policy Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	Schedule 1 Clause 8B	Power to set hearing date and notice [including reports]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manager - Resource Consents • GM Planning & Policy • Team Leader - District Plan • Senior Policy Planner • Policy Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	Schedule 1 Clause 8C	Determine that hearing not needed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manager - Resource Consents • GM Planning & Policy • Team Leader - District Plan • Senior Policy Planner • Policy Planner

Resource Management Act 1991	Schedule 1 Clause 11(1) and 11(2)	Notification of decision to submitters, determination of and service of notice on affected parties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manager - Resource Consents • GM Planning & Policy • Team Leader - District Plan • Senior Policy Planner • Policy Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	Schedule 1 Clause 13(3)	Amend the District Plan in respect of Designations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Planning & Policy • Team Leader - District Plan • Senior Policy Planner • Policy Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	Schedule 1 Clause 14(1) and 14(3)(b)	Appeals to the Environment Court	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Planning & Policy
Resource Management Act 1991	Schedule 1 Clause 16(2)	Make minor amendments to correct any minor errors, provided the rights of members of the public are not affected, either prejudicially or beneficially	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manager - Resource Consents • GM Planning & Policy • Team Leader - District Plan • Senior Policy Planner • Policy Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	Clause 20A	Amend operative plan to correct minor errors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Planning & Policy • Team Leader - District Plan
Resource Management Act 1991	Schedule 1 Clause 23(1), (2) & (3)	Require further information about a proposed plan change and commission a report	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GM Planning & Policy • Team Leader - District Plan • Senior Policy Planner • Policy Planner • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • Team Leader Resource Consents
Resource Management Act 1991	Schedule 1 Clause 24	Modification of request for proposed plan change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manager Compliance • Manager - Resource Consents • GM Planning & Policy • Team Leader - District Plan • Senior Policy Planner • Policy Planner

Resource Management Act 1991	Schedule 1 Clauses 28(2) & (4)	Withdrawal of an application for a private plan change	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• GM Delivery & Operations• Manager Compliance• Manager - Resource Consents• GM Planning & Policy• Team Leader - District Plan• Senior Policy Planner• Policy Planner
Resource Management Act 1991	Schedule 1 Clause 28 (6)	Exercise notification of decisions with regard to withdrawal of requests	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• GM Planning & Policy• Team Leader - District Plan• Senior Policy Planner• Policy Planner

7 INFORMATION REPORTS

7.1 COMMUNITY BOARD MINUTES - APRIL 2023

File Number: A4177020

Author: Joshna Panday, Democracy Advisor

Authoriser: Aisha Huriwai, Team Leader Democracy Services

TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To provide an overview of resolutions made by Community Boards with an opportunity for Chairpersons to speak with Council about pertinent discussions held at Community Board.

WHAKARĀPOOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Minutes from the following Community Board meetings are attached for Council information:

- 11 April 2023 - Te Hiku Community Board
- 12 April 2023 - Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board
- 13 April 2023 - Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council note the following Community Board minutes:

- a) 11 April 2023 - Te Hiku Community Board
- b) 12 April 2023 - Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board
- c) 13 April 2023 - Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board

TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

This report is to provide Council with an overview of resolutions made at Community Board meetings and for Community Board Chairpersons to raise any Community Board issues with Council.

MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND NEXT STEPS

This is intended as an information report but shows on the agenda as a standard report to place it earlier on the agenda.

From time-to-time Community Boards may make recommendations to Council. This report is not considered to be the appropriate mechanism for Council to make a decision from a Community Board recommendation. Council could however move a motion to formally request a report on a particular matter for formal consideration at a subsequent meeting. The report would then ensure that Council have sufficient information to satisfy the decision-making requirements under the Local Government Act 2002 (sections 77-79).

The minutes presented to this meeting include recommendations to Council, which staff have requested be considered by Council for the June meeting.

PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

There are no financial implications or need for budget provision in considering this report.

ĀPITI HANGA / ATTACHMENTS

1. 2023-04-11 Te Hiku Community Board Minutes - A4156390  
2. 2023-04-12 Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Minutes - A4166993  
3. 2023-04-13 Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Minutes - A4168295  

UNCONFIRMED

Te Hiku Community Board Meeting Minutes

11 April 2023

**MINUTES OF
TE HIKU COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING
HELD AT THE CONFERENCE ROOM - TE AHU, CNR STATE HIGHWAY 1 AND MATHEWS
AVENUE, KAITAIA
ON TUESDAY, 11 APRIL 2023 AT 10:00 AM**

PRESENT: Chairperson Adele Gardner, Member Darren Axe, Member Sheryl Bainbridge, Member John Stewart, Member William (Bill) Subritzky, Member Rachel Baucke, Member Felicity Foy

STAFF PRESENT: Joshna Panday (Democracy Advisor), Kathryn Trewin (Funding Advisor), Shayne Storey (Team Leader – Community Development & Investment), Tania Steen (Virtual), Jeanette England (Asset Manager – District Facilities)(Virtual)

1 KARAKIA TIMATANGA / OPENING PRAYER

Chairperson Adele Gardner commenced the meeting and Member Rachel Baucke opened with a karakia.

2 NGĀ WHAKAPĀHA ME NGĀ PĀNGA MEMA / APOLOGIES AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

APOLOGY

RESOLUTION 2023/19

Moved: Member Adele Gardner

Seconded: Member Rachel Baucke

That the apology received from Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira be accepted and leave of absence granted. Member John Stewart and Cr Felicity Foy noted a conflict of interest on Item 7.8 funding application.

CARRIED

3 TE WĀHANGA TŪMATANUI / PUBLIC FORUM

Shirley Williams for the Kaitaia Saturday Market. Item 7.2 refers.

4 NGĀ TONO KŌRERO / DEPUTATIONS

Christine Laing and Sandy White for Doubtless Bay Business and Professional Women.

5 NGĀ KAIKŌRERO / SPEAKERS

Andrea Panther – Te Hiku Community Plan for the Kaitaia Town Square and the Kaitaia Business Association. Item 8.1 refers.

6 CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

6.1 CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

Agenda item 6.1 document number A4141438, pages 8 -16 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/20

Moved: Member Darren Axe

Page 1

UNCONFIRMED

Te Hiku Community Board Meeting Minutes

11 April 2023

Seconded: Member William (Bill) Subritzky

That Te Hiku Community Board agrees that the minutes of the meeting held 14 March 2023 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

CARRIED**7 REPORTS****7.1 CHAIRPERSON AND MEMBERS REPORTS**

Agenda item 7.1 document number A4141996, pages 17 - 29 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/21

Moved: Member Adele Gardner

Seconded: Member William (Bill) Subritzky

That the Te Hiku Community Board note the March 2023 reports from Chairperson Adele Gardner, and Members Darren Axe, Rachel Baucke, Sheryl Bainbridge, Bill Subritzky and the late report from Councillor Hilda Halkyard-Harawira.

CARRIED

The meeting adjourned at 11:34 am and resumed at 11:50 am

At 11:52 am, Member Felicity Foy left the meeting and returned at 11:54 am.

7.2 KAITAIA SATURDAY MARKET - LICENCE TO OCCUPY

Agenda item 7.2 document number A4141844, pages 30 - 37 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/22

Moved: Member John Stewart

Seconded: Member Darren Axe

That the Te Hiku Community Board recommends that;

- a) Council approve the Licence to Occupy to be issued to Shirley Williams for the Melba Avenue Carpark, Lot 3 DP 179628 NA110D/257 for a 12 month term with a Right to Renew, and**
- b) any subsequent markets held to be charged at the daily fee as an additional charge.**

CARRIED

Note: Staff to bring the report to the THCB in September/November 2023.

7.3 NEW LEASE TO FENZ - 3985 STATE HIGHWAY 1, NORTHERN AUPOURI, PUKENUI

Agenda item 7.3 document number A4131784, pages 38 - 44 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/23

Moved: Member Darren Axe

Seconded: Member Rachel Baucke

That the Te Hiku Community Board recommends that Council:

- a. approves a new ground lease to be issued to Fire & Emergency New Zealand over 3985 State Highway 1, Northern Aupouri, Pukenui, being Lot 1 DP 90633**

Page 2

UNCONFIRMED

Te Hiku Community Board Meeting Minutes

11 April 2023

The terms of the proposed lease shall be:

- i. **Term: 30 (15+15) years.**
- ii. **Rental: \$113 + GST per annum – FNDC Fees and Charges Schedule 2022/2023 - Community leases.**
- b. **approves further conditions to be negotiated and agreed upon by the Group Manager Delivery and Operations and Fire and Emergency New Zealand**
- c. **approves transferring ownership of buildings and improvements to Fire & Emergency New Zealand for \$1.00.**

CARRIED**7.4 NEW LEASE TO FENZ - 699 RANGIPUTA ROAD, KARIKARI PENINSULA**

Agenda item 7.4 document number A4134003, pages 45 - 54 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/24

Moved: Member Adele Gardner

Seconded: Member Rachel Baucke

That the Te Hiku Community Board recommends that Council:

- a. **approves a new ground lease under the Reserves Act 1977 to be issued to Fire & Emergency New Zealand over 699 Rangiputa Road, Karikari, 1600 square meters more or less, subject to survey of the land, being part of section 19 BLK 11 Rangaunu SD being 13.8225 hectares and vested in Far North District Council as Recreation Reserve.**

The terms of the proposed lease shall be:

- i. **Term: 30 (15+15) years.**
- ii. **Rental: \$113 + GST per annum – FNDC Fees and Charges Schedule 2022/2023 - Community leases.**
- b. **approves the change of classification of the (sqm 1600) of land at 699 Rangiputa Road, Karikari, subject to the lease as Local Purpose (community building) Reserve, with the balance remaining as Recreation Reserve under the Reserves Act 1997.**
- c. **approves further conditions to be negotiated and agreed upon by the Group Manager Delivery and Operations and Fire and Emergency New Zealand**
- d. **approves transferring ownership of buildings and improvements to Fire & Emergency New Zealand for \$1.00.**

CARRIED**7.5 TRANSFER FUNDING - AHIPARA TOILET TO UNAHI WHARF TOILET**

Agenda item 7.5 document number A4123780, pages 55 - 57 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/25

Moved: Member Darren Axe

Seconded: Member William (Bill) Subritzky

That the Te Hiku Community Board:

- a. **agree that the project for a new toilet at Mokerau, Ahipara be cancelled.**
- b. **approves the Level of Service (LoS) budget be transferred to the new Unahi wharf park**

Page 3

UNCONFIRMED

Te Hiku Community Board Meeting Minutes

11 April 2023

area for the installation of a new toilet.

CARRIED

7.6 PROJECT FUNDING REPORTS

Agenda item 7.6 document number A4147297, pages 58 – 61 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/26

Moved: Member Rachel Baucke

Seconded: Member Sheryl Bainbridge

That Te Hiku Community Board note the project reports received from Kaingaroa Hall.

CARRIED

7.7 RURAL TRAVEL FUNDING APPLICATIONS 2022/23

Agenda item 7.7 document number A4145819, pages 62 - 65 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/27

Moved: Member Sheryl Bainbridge

Seconded: Member William (Bill) Subritzky

That Te Hiku Community Board allocates Rural Travel Grant funding in accordance with the recommendations received from Sport Northland as follows:

a)	Ahipara Boardriders	\$1,200
b)	Aupouri Rugby Football Club	\$2,500
c)	Far North Phoenix Netball	\$200
d)	Mangonui Netball	\$2,000
e)	Pompallier Catholic School	\$425
f)	Te Rarawa JMB	\$3,000
	Total	\$9,325

CARRIED

At 12:28 pm, Member Felicity Foy left the meeting and returned at 12:30 pm

7.8 FUNDING APPLICATIONS

Agenda item 7.8 document number A4147900, pages 66 - 75 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/28

Moved: Member Adele Gardner

Seconded: Member Darren Axe

That Te Hiku Community Board

- a) approves the sum \$3,930 (plus GST if application) to be paid from the Board's Community Fund account to Doubtless Bay Business and Professional Women for the hosting of the 2023 Business and Professional Women Conference, to support the following Community Outcomes:
 - i) Proud, vibrant communities.

Page 4

UNCONFIRMED

Te Hiku Community Board Meeting Minutes

11 April 2023

ii) Communities that are healthy, safe, connected and sustainable.Abstained: Members John Stewart and Felicity Foy**CARRIED****8 INFORMATION REPORTS****8.1 KAITAIA BUSINESS IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT TARGETED RATE 2023-2024**

Agenda item 8.1 document number A4116713, pages 76 - 114 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/29

Moved: Member Sheryl Bainbridge

Seconded: Member William (Bill) Subritzky

That the Te Hiku Community Board receive the attached reports from the Kaitaia Business Association and recommend that Council levy the Kaitaia Business Improvement District Targeted Rate 2023-2024 for \$50,000.**CARRIED**

At 12:37 pm, Member Sheryl Bainbridge left the meeting and returned at 12:37 pm.

8.2 TE HIKU STATEMENT OF COMMUNITY BOARD FUND ACCOUNT AS AT 28 FEBRUARY 2023

Agenda item 8.2 document number A4144951, pages 115 - 120 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/30

Moved: Member Adele Gardner

Seconded: Member John Stewart

That the Te Hiku Community Board receive the report Te Hiku Statement of Community Board Fund Account as at 28 February 2023 and the Community Board requests a clearer and concise financial report at the 9 May meeting.**CARRIED****8.3 TE HIKU COMMUNITY BOARD ACTION SHEET UPDATE APRIL 2023**

Agenda item 8.3 document number A4148722, pages 121 - 129 refers.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION 2023/31

Moved: Member Adele Gardner

Seconded: Member William (Bill) Subritzky

That Te Hiku Community Board receive the report Te Hiku Community Board Action Sheet Update April 2023.**CARRIED**

Member Rachel Baucke said a karakia.

9 TE KAPINGA HUI / MEETING CLOSE**The meeting closed at 1:16 pm.**

Page 5

UNCONFIRMED

Te Hiku Community Board Meeting Minutes

11 April 2023

The minutes of this meeting will be confirmed at the Te Hiku Community Board Meeting held on 9 May 2023.

.....
CHAIRPERSON

UNCONFIRMED

Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Meeting Minutes

12 April 2023

**MINUTES OF KAIKOHE-HOKIANGA COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING
HELD AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, MEMORIAL AVENUE, KAIKOHE
ON WEDNESDAY, 12 APRIL 2023 AT 10:02 AM**

PRESENT: Chairperson Chicky Rudkin, Deputy Chairperson Tanya Fila, Member Mike Edmonds, Member Trinity Edwards, Member Harmonie Gundry, Member Jessie McVeagh, Member John Vujcich

STAFF PRESENT: Kim Hammond (Community Board Coordinator), Kathryn Trewin (Funding Advisor), Marlema Baker (Democracy Advisor)

1 KARAKIA TIMATANGA / OPENING PRAYER

Chair Chicky commenced the meeting and opened with a karakia.

The Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board requests that Council install signage in Kaikohe to inform the community about the Hokianga Ferry closure.

2 NGĀ WHAKAPĀHA ME NGĀ PĀNGA MEMA / APOLOGIES AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

There were no apologies or declarations of interest.

3 NGĀ TONO KŌRERO / DEPUTATIONS

No deputations were requested for this meeting.

4 TE WĀHANGA TŪMATANUI / PUBLIC FORUM

Linda Mason – Ōkaihou Community Association;

- requested that a Community Board member attend their monthly meetings.
- Speed is a current issue in Okaihou, requested speed bumps be installed as a traffic calming measure.

5 NGĀ KAIKŌRERO / SPEAKERS

Linda Mason – Ōkaihou Community Association;

- Hall Kitchen Upgrade highlighted in the Ōkaihou Community Plan (ŌCP) that was adopted in 2022.
- Okaihou Hall Kitchen is riddled with borer, an RFS has been lodged for this.

6 CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES**6.1 CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES**

Agenda item 6.1 document number A4144919, pages 8 - 17 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/2

Moved: Member Tanya Fila

Seconded: Member Harmonie Gundry

That the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board confirm the minutes of the extraordinary meeting held 3 March and the ordinary meeting held 15 March 2023 as a true and correct record.

CARRIED

UNCONFIRMED

Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Meeting Minutes

12 April 2023

7 REPORTS**7.1 CHAIRPERSON AND MEMBERS REPORTS**

Agenda item 7.1 document number A4109212, pages 18 - 26 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/3

Moved: Member John Vujcich

Seconded: Member Harmonie Gundry

That the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board note the reports from Chairperson Rudkin and Member Edwards, Deputy Chair Tanya Fila, and Member Gundry for March 2023.**CARRIED****7.2 ROAD NAMING - 8113 STATE HIGHWAY 1, ŌMĀPERE**

Agenda item 7.2 document number A4061546, pages 27 - 36 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/4

Moved: Member Jessie McVeagh

Seconded: Member Tanya Fila

That the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board, pursuant to Council's Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy #2125, name a private road, Te Hekenga Road that is currently addressed at 8113 State Highway 1, Ōmāpere as per map (A4061170).**CARRIED****7.3 NEW LEASE TO FENZ - 1089 BROADWOOD ROAD, BROADWOOD**

Agenda item 7.3 document number A4131742, pages 37 - 44 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/5

Moved: Member Harmonie Gundry

Seconded: Member Jessie McVeagh

That the Kaikohe - Hokianga Community Board recommends that Council

- a) **approve a new ground lease under the Reserves Act 1977 to be issued to Fire & Emergency New Zealand over 1089 Broadwood Road, Broadwood, Local Purpose (community buildings) Reserve, being Lot 11 DP 38726,**

The terms of the proposed lease shall be:

- a. **Term: 30 (15+15) years.**
- b. **Rental: \$113 + GST pa – FNDC Fees and Charges Schedule 2022/2023 - Community leases.**
- b) **approve further conditions to be negotiated and agreed upon by the Group Manager Delivery and Operations and Fire and Emergency New Zealand**
- c) **approve transferring ownership of buildings and improvements to Fire & Emergency New Zealand for \$1.00.**

CARRIED

UNCONFIRMED

Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Meeting Minutes

12 April 2023

7.4 PROJECT FUNDING REPORTS

Agenda item 7.4 document number A4147152, pages 45 - 56 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/6

Moved: Member John Vujcich

Seconded: Member Tanya Filia

That the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board note the project reports received from:

- a) Hokianga Community Arts Trust
- b) Kaikohe and Districts Sportsville (Māori Warden)
- c) Living Theatre Charitable Trust
- d) Manaaki Tinana Trust (Rawene Hall Rental)

CARRIED

7.5 RURAL TRAVEL FUNDING APPLICATIONS 2022/23

Agenda item 7.5 document number A4145815, pages 57 - 60 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/7

Moved: Member Tanya Filia

Seconded: Member John Vujcich

That the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board allocates Rural Travel Grant funding in accordance with the recommendations received from Sport Northland as follows:

a)	Te Kura Taumata o Panguru (Summer)	\$1,500
b)	Broadwood Area School	\$1,615
c)	Kohukohu School	\$1,000
d)	Mid North United Sport	\$2,295
e)	Northland College Waka Ama	\$1,200
f)	Ōkaihau College	\$1,000
g)	Ōkaihau Junior Rugby	\$800
h)	Penekahi Netball Club	\$1,000
i)	Rawene School	\$1,240
j)	Taiamai Ohaeawai Junior Rugby	\$2,200
k)	Te Kura o Omanaia	\$1,150
l)	Te Kura Takiwa of Opononi	\$1,000
m)	Te Kura Taumata o Panguru (Winter)	\$1,130
n)	Bay of Islands Netball	\$300
o)	Hokianga Sports Club	\$1,100

Total \$18,533

CARRIED

UNCONFIRMED

Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Meeting Minutes

12 April 2023

7.6 FUNDING APPLICATIONS

Agenda item 7.6 document number A4147043, pages 61 - 70 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/8

Moved: Member Jessie McVeagh

Seconded: Member Trinity Edwards

That the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board:

- a) **Confirms resolution 2022/47 of 14 September 2022 and approves the sum of \$5,000 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Boards Placemaking Fund account to Okaihau Community Association for the design and pricing of a kitchen and/or toilet for the Okaihau Hall to support the following Community Outcomes:**
- i. **Proud, vibrant communities**
 - ii. **Communities that are healthy, safe, connected and sustainable.**

CARRIED

Note: The Board requested further information regarding Council budgets for renewals and clarification on what that funding could be used for.

8 INFORMATION REPORTS**8.1 KAIKOHE-HOKIANGA STATEMENT OF COMMUNITY BOARD FUND ACCOUNT AS AT 28 FEBRUARY 2023**

Agenda item 8.1 document number A4147241, pages 71 - 77 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/9

Moved: Member John Vujcich

Seconded: Member Tanya Filia

That the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board receives the report Kaikohe-Hokianga Statement of Community Board Fund Account as at 28 February 2023.**CARRIED****8.2 KAIKOHE-HOKIANGA COMMUNITY BOARD ACTION SHEET UPDATE APRIL 2023**

Agenda item 8.2 document number A4143863, pages 78 - 80 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/10

Moved: Member Chicky Rudkin

Seconded: Member John Vujcich

That the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board receive the report Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Action Sheet Update April 2023 and that a message of impatience regarding action item 1 be passed on to Northland Transport Agency.**CARRIED****9 TE KAPINGA HUI / MEETING CLOSE****The meeting closed at 11:09 am.**

UNCONFIRMED

Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Meeting Minutes

12 April 2023

The minutes of this meeting will be confirmed at the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board Meeting held on 10 May 2023.

.....
CHAIRPERSON

UNCONFIRMED

Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Meeting Minutes

13 April 2023

**MINUTES OF
BAY OF ISLANDS-WHANGAROA COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING
HELD AT THE TURNER CENTRE, 43 COBHAM ROAD, KERIKERI
ON THURSDAY, 13 APRIL 2023 AT 10:00 AM**

PRESENT: Chairperson Belinda Ward, Deputy Chairperson Lane Ayr, Member Bruce Mills, Member Amy Slack, , Member Jane Hindle, Member Tyler Bamber,

IN ATTENDANCE: Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford until 11:06 am.

STAFF PRESENT: Joshna Panday (Democracy Advisor), Kim Hammond (Community Board Coordinator), Kathryn Trewin (Funding Advisor), Rochelle Deane (Manager-Compliance)

1 KARAKIA TIMATANGA / OPENING PRAYER

Chairperson Belinda Ward opened the meeting with Member Jane Hindle saying a karakia.

2 NGĀ WHAKAPĀHA ME NGĀ PĀNGA MEMA / APOLOGIES AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

APOLOGY

RESOLUTION 2023/19

Moved: Member Tyler Bamber

Seconded: Member Amy Slack

That the apology received from Member Ann Court, Cr Babe Kapa, Member Roddy Hapati-Pihema be accepted and leave of absence granted.

CARRIED

Noted a perceived conflict of interest on item 7.7c from Member Jane Hindle.

3 TE WĀHANGA TŪMATANUI / PUBLIC FORUM

There were no speakers for this meeting.

4 NGĀ TONO KŌRERO / DEPUTATIONS

There were no deputations for this meeting.

5 NGĀ KAIKŌRERO / SPEAKERS

Shirley May for Bay of Islands Country Music Festival. Item 7.7b refers.

Michelle (Shell) Wilson for Meraki Paihia. Item 7.7c refers.

Jo Lynch for R Tucker Thompson Sailing Training Trust. Item 7.7e refers

Annika Dickey for Our Kerikeri and Jason Cauvain from Far North Holdings. Item 7.7d refers.

6 CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

UNCONFIRMED

Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Meeting Minutes

13 April 2023

6.1 CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES

Agenda item 6.1 document number A4050675, pages 8 - 15 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/20

Moved: Member Belinda Ward

Seconded: Member Lane Ayr

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board confirm the minutes of the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board meeting held on 16 March 2023 are a true and correct record.

CARRIED

Cr Kelly Stratford left the meeting at 11:06 am.

7 REPORTS**7.1 CHAIRPERSON AND MEMBERS REPORTS**

Agenda item 7.1 document number A4050709, pages 16 - 35 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/21

Moved: Member Bruce Mills

Seconded: Member Tyler Bamber

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board note the reports for the:

- **March 2023 Meeting from Chairperson Belinda Ward;**
- **March 2023 and April 2023 meetings (combined report) from Member Jane Hindle; and**
- **April 2023 Meeting from Chairperson Belinda Ward and Members Bruce Mills, Amy Slack, Lane Ayr, Roddy Hapati-Pihema and Tyler Bamber.**

CARRIED**7.2 BAY OF ISLANDS OFF LEASH DOG PARK**

Agenda item 7.2 document number A4068914, pages 36 - 62 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/22

Moved: Member Belinda Ward

Seconded: Member Tyler Bamber

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board recommend that staff do not proceed with the proposed location and undertake further research for an alternative location.

Against: Lane Ayr and Bruce MillsAbstained: Amy Slack**CARRIED****7.3 ALFRESCO DINING APPLICATIONS**

Agenda item 7.3 document number A4106366, pages 63 - 75 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/23

Moved: Member Amy Slack

Page 2

UNCONFIRMED

Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Meeting Minutes

13 April 2023

Seconded: Member Tyler Bamber

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board support the application with a clear scaled plan showing the table placement area and the existing veranda post and plantings.

CARRIED**7.4 NEW LEASE TO FENZ - 721 TAUPO BAY ROAD**

Agenda item 7.4 document number A4131722, pages 76 - 82 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/24

Moved: Member Bruce Mills

Seconded: Member Jane Hindle

That the Bay of Islands - Whangaroa Community Board recommends that Council:

- a) approves a new ground lease to be issued to Fire & Emergency New Zealand over 721 Taupo Bay Road, Mangonui, being Lot 1 DP 200100.
The terms of the proposed lease shall be:

 - a. Term: 30 (15+15) years.**
 - b. Rental: \$113 + GST pa – FNDC Fees and Charges Schedule 2022/2023 - Community leases.****
- b) approves further conditions to be negotiated and agreed upon by the Group Manager Delivery and Operations and Fire and Emergency New Zealand.**
- c) approves transferring ownership of buildings and improvements to Fire & Emergency New Zealand for \$1.00.**

CARRIED**7.5 RURAL TRAVEL FUNDING APPLICATIONS 2022/23**

Agenda item 7.6 document number A4145810, pages 88 - 91 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/25

Moved: Member Amy Slack

Seconded: Member Bruce Mills

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board allocates Rural Travel Grant funding in accordance with the recommendations received from Sport Northland as follows:

a)	Bay of Islands College (Summer)	\$2,000
b)	Bay of Islands Swimming (Summer)	\$2,000
c)	Bay of Islands College (Winter)	\$1,400
d)	Bay of Islands Swimming (Winter)	\$2,000
e)	Kaeo Rugby and Sports Club	\$2,200
f)	Kapotai Kubs Netball	\$1,000
g)	Kerikeri High School	\$1,645
h)	Moerewa Juniors Rugby	\$1,000
i)	Moerewa Rugby	\$1,000
j)	Moerewa Tigers	\$2,200

Page 3

UNCONFIRMED

Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Meeting Minutes

13 April 2023

k)	Northland Inline Skating Club	\$1,370
l)	Paihia Football Club	\$1,880
m)	Russell Sports Club	\$1,000
	Total	\$20,695
		CARRIED

7.6 PROJECT FUNDING REPORTS - MARCH 2023

Agenda item 7.5 document number A4147925, pages 83 - 87 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/26

Moved: Member Belinda Ward

Seconded: Member Bruce Mills

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board note the project report received from VertJam 2023.**CARRIED**

Meeting adjourned for lunch at 12:08 pm and resumed at 12:50 pm.

7.7 FUNDING APPLICATIONS - MARCH 2023

Agenda item 7.7 document number A4140636, pages 92 - 139 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/27

Moved: Member Lane Ayr

Seconded: Member Bruce Mills

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board:

a) approve the sum of \$2,265 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Boards Community Fund account to Bald Angels Charitable Trust, for the costs of the Angel Wings Project, to meet the following Community Outcomes:

- i) Communities that are healthy, safe, connected and sustainable**
- ii) Proud, vibrant communities**

CARRIED**RESOLUTION 2023/28**

Moved: Member Bruce Mills

Seconded: Member Tyler Bamber

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board:

b) approve the sum of \$5,000 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Boards Community Fund account to Bay of Islands Country Music Festival, for the costs of shuttle buses and promotion, to meet the following Community Outcomes:

- i) Communities that are healthy, safe, connected and sustainable**
- ii) Proud, vibrant communities**

CARRIED**RESOLUTION 2023/29**

Moved: Member Jane Hindle

Page 4

UNCONFIRMED

Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Meeting Minutes

13 April 2023

Seconded: Member Lane Ayr

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board:

- c) approve the sum of \$3,992 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Boards Community Fund account to Meraki Paihia, for the costs of marquee hire for Matariki Puanga 2023, to meet the following Community Outcomes:**
- i) Communities that are healthy, safe, connected and sustainable**
 - ii) Proud, vibrant communities**

CARRIED**RESOLUTION 2023/30**

Moved: Member Belinda Ward

Seconded: Member Tyler Bamber

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board:

- d) approve the sum of \$22,967 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Boards Placemaking account to Our Kerikeri, for the costs of a Kerikeri / Waipapa CBD masterplans, to meet the following Community Outcomes:**
- i) Communities that are healthy, safe, connected and sustainable**
 - ii) Proud, vibrant communities**

CARRIED**RESOLUTION 2023/31**

Moved: Member Bruce Mills

Seconded: Member Lane Ayr

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board:

- e) approve the sum of \$4,000 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Boards Community Fund account to R Tucker Thompson Sailing Training Trust, for the costs of youth development voyages (for Bay of Islands-Whangaroa ward students), to meet the following Community Outcomes:**
- i) Communities that are healthy, safe, connected and sustainable**
 - ii) Proud, vibrant communities**

Abstained: Member Jane Hindle**CARRIED****RESOLUTION 2023/32**

Moved: Member Amy Slack

Seconded: Member Lane Ayr

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board:

- f) approve the sum of \$720 (plus GST if applicable) be paid from the Boards Community Fund account to Bay of Islands Young Farmers Club, for the costs of marquee and equipment hire for the Northern Young Farmers Regional final evening show, to meet the following Community Outcomes:**
- i) Communities that are healthy, safe, connected and sustainable**
 - ii) Proud, vibrant communities**

CARRIED

UNCONFIRMED

Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Meeting Minutes

13 April 2023

8 INFORMATION REPORTS**8.1 LONG BEACH ROAD MORETON BAY FIG TREE REPORT UPDATE**

Agenda item 8.1 document number A4137573, pages 140 - 150 refers.

RESOLUTION 2023/33

Moved: Member Jane Hindle
Seconded: Member Tyler Bamber

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board receive the report Long Beach Road Moreton Bay Fig Tree Report Update.

CARRIED**8.2 THE STRAND MORETON BAY FIG TREE REPORT UPDATE**

Agenda item 8.2 document number A4140377, pages 151 - 157 refers

RESOLUTION 2023/34

Moved: Member Jane Hindle
Seconded: Member Lane Ayr

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board receive the report The Strand Moreton Bay Fig Tree Report Update.

CARRIED**8.3 STATEMENT OF COMMUNITY BOARD FUND ACCOUNT AS AT 28 FEBRUARY 2023**

Agenda item 8.3 document number A4150087, pages 158 - 163 refers

RESOLUTION 2023/35

Moved: Member Belinda Ward
Seconded: Member Bruce Mills

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board receives the report entitled "Statement of the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Community Fund account as at 28 February 2023".

CARRIED**8.4 BAY OF ISLANDS-WHANGAROA COMMUNITY BOARD ACTION SHEET UPDATE**

Agenda item 8.4 document number A4153300, pages 164 - 166 refers

RESOLUTION 2023/36

Moved: Member Bruce Mills
Seconded: Member Jane Hindle

That the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board receive the report Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Action Sheet Update.

CARRIED

UNCONFIRMED

Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Meeting Minutes

13 April 2023

9 TE KAPINGA HUI / MEETING CLOSE

The meeting closed at 1:45 pm with Member Jane Hindle saying a karakia.

The minutes of this meeting will be confirmed at the Bay of Islands-Whangaroa Community Board Meeting held on 11 May 2023.

.....
CHAIRPERSON

7.2 MAYOR AND COUNCILLORS REPORTS

File Number: A4182263

Author: Joshna Panday, Democracy Advisor

Authoriser: Aisha Huriwai, Team Leader Democracy Services

TE TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

This report is a mechanism to have open communication and transparency on activities undertaken by Councillors as elected representatives.

NGĀ TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council note the reports from Kahika-Mayor Moko Tepania, Kōwhai-Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford and Councillors Ann Court, Babe Kapa, Hilda Halkyard-Harawira, John Vujcich, Steve McNally and Tāmami Rākena.

TE TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

Kahika-Mayor Tepania has reintroduced Council members reports as a mechanism to have open communication and transparency on activities undertaken by Councillors as elected representatives. Members reports are compulsory for Councillors.

TE MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND NEXT STEPS

Members reports are attached for information.

REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION

To formally receive the Mayor and Councillor reports.

NGĀ PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

There are no financial implications or the need for budgetary provision as a result of this report.

NGĀ ĀPITI HANGA / ATTACHMENTS

1. Mayor Moko Tepania - A4175069  
2. Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford - A4175074  
3. Councillor Ann Court - A4175076  
4. Councillor Babe Kapa - A4176138  
5. Councillor Hilda Halkyard-Harawira - A4175070  
6. Councillor John Vujcich - A4182228  
7. Councillor Steve McNally - A4175072  
8. Councillor Tamami Rākena - A4175093  



Pūrongo ā-Mema | Member Report

Mayor Moko Tepania

Date: 06/04/2023

Meetings Attended

Date	Meeting Topic
20/03/23	Snapper Bonanza Opening – Waipapakauri Landing Attended and spoke at the opening of the 90 Mile Beach Snapper Bonanza at Waipapakauri Landing. Excellent to see thousands of competitors and supporters in the Far North.
21/03/23	Extraordinary Council Hui – Kaikohe <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Adoption of Annual Plan 23/24 – Consultation Document - Adoption of Statement of Proposal to Amend RC Fees & Charges - ERC committee minutes - CE Recruitment Mayor and Councillor Catch Up – Kaikohe
22/03/23	Pōwhiri for new kaimahi at Te Rūnanga ā-Iwi o Ngāpuhi – Kaikohe Attended and spoke at the pōwhiri for new kaimahi for the Ngāpuhi Group.
	Three Waters Discussion with Minister McAnulty – Zoom Meeting between the Northland Mayoral Forum and Minister McAnulty. Minister brought up potential changes to current reform and possible options he is willing to consider for Northland.
23/03/23	Extraordinary Council Meeting via Teams Emergency response legislation allows us to hold meetings virtually with quorum. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Adopted Annual Report 21/22 Three Waters Discussion with Staff – Kaikohe <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Work done to date - Potential changes discussed and ramifications for Far North - Roading Interview for The Hui – Kaikohe
24/03/23	Northland Mayoral Forum via Teams <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Further discussion on Three Waters reform Te Hiku FM Interview – Mayoral Update
25/03/23	Filming with Hahana – Kaikohe Snapper Bonanza Closing – Waipapakauri Landing
27/03/23	Local Government NZ Zone One Meeting – Whangārei Northland councils make up Zone One for LGNZ. Meeting was hosted by Northland Regional Council in Whangārei. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Update on National Council from President Crosby and Vice-President Broughton - Strategic priorities for the sector given



Pūrongo ā-Mema | Member Report

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Zoom with Minister of Local Government, Kieran McAnulty <p>Northland Forward Together Workshop - Whangārei Northland Regional Council hosted our joint-councils strategic workshops. Guest speakers included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Chris Finlayson, former Minister of Treaty Negotiations - Meng Foon, Race Relations Commissioner and former Mayor of Gisborne - Paul Linton, CE of Northland Inc
28/03/23	<p>Podcast Record with Kim Hill – RNZ Wellington</p> <p>NZ Airports Annual Strategic Briefing – Wharewaka, Wellington</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Decarbonising the air industry - Setting up airports for the future <p>NZ Airports Reception with Minister Kiri Allan – Parliament, Wellington</p>
30/03/23	<p>All Elected Members Catch Up Te Hono Monthly Catch Up Mayoral Relief Fund Recovery Catch Up Office of the Mayor Catch Up</p>
31/03/23	<p>MTFJ Core Group Meeting – Wellington</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Tuia Mentoring Programme Update - MSD Funding Update - Ministry of Youth Update
03/04/23	<p>SLT/Elected Members – Realignment Discussion – Kaikohe Meeting with Resident</p>
04/04/23	<p>Attendance at Ōkaihou College Assembly – Ōkaihou</p> <p>RNZ Interview on Northern Fires</p> <p>Mayor and Councillors Catch Up – Kaikohe</p> <p>Catch up with Group Manager – Delivery and Operations – Kaikohe</p> <p>Filming for T2T News</p>
05/04/23	<p>Review of FNHL Statement of Intent Workshop – Kaikohe</p> <p>Pōwhiri Whakatau and Meeting with Waipuna-ā-rangi Board</p> <p>Office of the Mayor Catch Up – Kaikohe</p> <p>Bike Life Working Group Meeting – Kaikohe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To investigate group becoming a sub-committee of Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board
06/04/23	<p>Council Meeting – Kaikohe</p> <p>Policies discussion for Cats and Dogs – Kaikohe</p>



Member Report

Name: Kōwhai | Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford

Ward: Bay of Islands - Whangaroa

Date: 14 April 2023

Meetings/Events Attended

Date	Meeting Topic	Comment
17 Mar 2023	Northland Recovery Group	Progressing work towards governance group for Cyclone Gabrielle recovery.
	Kaikohe WWTP working group	A formally established group leading the investigation, supported by technical expertise into a Best Practicable Option for upgrading the plant to improve standard of the discharge.
	Te Tai Tokerau Screen Office	Proposal for a screen office being set up in Te Tai Tokerau. Connecting people wishing to film places and people in our region, and seeing how FNDC can assist
21 Mar 2023	Verbal submissions on Speed Limit Review	Good to hear submitters speak on why they don't want certain speed limits or why they do. The Russell submitters would like a temporary speed to address safety concerns. This needs to be followed up.
	Mayor & councillors catchup	Our forum to collab on solutions, share what's happening.
	Extraordinary Council Meeting	
	Kohukohu Hall	Progressing the clean, and response to management of the hall.
22 Mar 2023	Emissions Wananga	With MfE, MoE and MSD on transitioning communities to zero emissions.
23 Mar 2023	Extraordinary Council Meeting	
	Council agenda preview	
27 Mar 2023	LGNZ Zone 1 Meeting	Local Government Minister Keiran McNulty speaking to us and taking questions on issues such as transport funding, cyclone recovery and 3 waters reform
	Northland Forward Together	Te Tiriti and co governance wananga with Meng Foon, Chris Finlayson – "it's co-management not co-governance, nothing to be afraid of" and Jen Margaret sharing share her experience and



Member Report

		the professional development programme that could be implemented across councils.
28 Mar 2023	Kohukohu Hall	Progressing the response to community around cleaning and management of hall.
30 Mar 2023	Business Call	
	All elected members catchup	Good session, teamwork is helping to spread time around the district.
	Housing portfolio	Probing on the progress towards development contributions, District Plan, consenting and housing for the elderly divestment.
30 Mar 2023	Kerikeri to Waitangi Cycle Trail	Waka Kotahi wanted to know more about the hapū and their proposed route.
	MHUD & Kainga Ora with staff	Capacity of 3 waters a concern. Time for a connections policy.
31 Mar – 2 April 2023	Te Ahuareka Ngati Hine Festival	Being present in the community, listening to concerns about the flood mitigation project, and roading issues. Then Cr Kapa and I were on a panel on the Sunday, answers concerns.
3 April 2023	Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee	As the alternate, was present for the vote and recommendation of Fiona Kemp to be the chair. Fiona is the KDC hapū representative and has previously been on the joint committee and is very active in the climate change space.
	Joint Climate Change Adaptation workshop	Going through the objectives, and the strategy is going to be reviewed.
	Cyclone Gabrielle Governance Group	Overseeing the development of Northland Cyclone Gabrielle Recovery Plan: the overall vision, or community hopes, for this Recovery. Possible projects that might appear – either for delivery during this Recovery, or later. Possible outstanding immediate problems and need that have not been picked up during the Response phase.
	SLT and Council wananga	Realignment and how it connects to our strategic priorities, and increased delivery
	Kakika, Kōwhai, Pouawhina Manukura	Action list, email responses, calendar and general administration
	Delivery & Operations Group Manager	Ways of working and discussed concerns.



Member Report

4 April 2023	Far North Holdings Letter of expectations	Workshopped the desired changes to Statement of Intent which is the mechanism for directing FNHL. A letter of expectations will be drafted which will capture our comments from the workshop.
	Waipuna ā Rangi	Waipuna aa Rangi was established as a representative group for the Northland and Auckland councils. The group aims to address where the needs are for those living in these regions. Council needs to appoint their councillor.
	Kakika, Kōwhai, Pouawhina Manukura	Preparations for Citizenship Ceremony and emails, and concerns.
6 April 2023	Te Pouahi	Operational hui with Te Pae Roa CE about the work ahead, and potential staff member to liaise with. They are also requesting someone to be on their appointments panel. I have recommended Cr Kapa as Housing Portfolio holder
6 April 2023	Rangitane hapū ropu	Re the reclamation and jetty. Interested in meeting with council with a view to establishing a working group
	Council Meeting	
	Class 4 Gaming and TAB Venue Policy Oral Submissions	Hearing on this sinking lid policy.
	District Wide Rating of 3 waters verbal submissions	The hearing of the proposal to rate connected properties on a district wide basis rather than targeted, to address affordability as 7 plants are up for renewal and significant capital spend.
	Keeping of Animals Bylaw	Meeting with staff to hear where this bylaw is at to understand how we can respond to the problems in the community being raised on cats and other animals (but not dogs as they have their own bylaw).
11 April 2023	Kōwhai, Pouawhina Manukura	Check in on the week ahead
	Mayoral Office:CE Office	Number of issues – what's keeping you up at night.
	Opening of Williams House Upstairs Museum, Paihia	Commendations to staff that have been a part of this project and will continue to be. An excellent example of a community led project supported by council.



Member Report

12 April 2023	Kohukohu Hall	Bookings and emails received
	Kaikohe – Hokianga Community Board Meeting	Public Forum
13 April 2023	Business Call	
	Bay of Islands – Whangaroa Community Board Meeting	
	Kawakawa Twilight Market	Working group hui, next market is Friday 12 th May
14 April 2023	Paihia200 Powhiri Te Tii Marae	Kicking off the Paihia Bicentenary commemorations

Community Matters

This section should be completed for matters arising within the community, which Council need to be aware of. It could be related to ongoing projects, requests, feedback etc.

Topic	Comment
Kerikeri development	Development is taking off, and we don't have a full understanding of capacity. Town spatial and master planning not done, but the district plan and notified District Plan allows for increased density. When will the lagging infrastructure catch up.
Kohukohu Hall	The hall clean is almost complete. Then bookings will be confirmed.
BOI Rec Centre	Closed due to health & safety with the roof and fire wall. Sport Northland, CBEC & Belgravia and Far North District Council are working together and have the funding to get this work done & works are progressing.
Culverts	Blocked culverts and no budget to address a huge issue for the terrible state of our roads as this will make it worse. Receiving at least 2 culvert emails a week. But happy to say that one in Pokapu Road Opahi is being addressed right now and have made some previously aggrieved residents very happy and grateful.
Drainage committees	Staff are looking at the rating, consenting and management plans and how there can be a collaborative approach to ensure this piece of work is resourced and functioning like it should. After months of trying progress solutions to these issues and, I learn through the drainage committee chair about a commissioned report.
Kawakawa Slip	Slip at back of businesses, private landlord addressing but hindered by the bad weather. Has meant the Mayflower Takeaways closure for some time. Awaiting response from staff on an update on this matter.



Member Report

Portfolio Update: (Housing)

- Matauri WWTP operationalisation and the delays impact on potential for housing
- Road show on consenting – to shine a light on the resource consent process
- Kainga Ora – the developments and our role
- Housing for the Elderly divestment – resolution 23.3.2023 to commence workshops, and suggested a phased approach as many are empty and potentially easier to divest than others.
- Development Contributions - Consultants are assisting with this work: looking into the state of the information Council has on growth. A draft report will be completed week ending 21 April with a final report delivered by 28 April
- District Plan – we have one or two workshops for council coming up, to bring everyone up to speed on the notified plan, appointment of a hearings panel. Councillors can be on the hearings panel but need to have done the Making Good Decisions course.

Northland CDEM Joint Committee

- Recovery Group & Plan – meeting as needed to provide governance insight to the Cyclone Gabrielle recovery plan
- Severe Weather Bill submission – did a personal submission on the bill.
- Upcoming CDEM wananga – there is a Civil Defence Forum coming up on 3 May at Semenoff Stadium in Whangarei. All welcome.

Matters for Discussion

This section should be completed for matters which the elected member wishes to raise with wider Council, Community Boards and/or in relation to delivery.

- **Opononi-Omapere Wastewater Treatment Plant Hearing -**
- **Parvo threat is high in our district – everyone please spread message to vaccinate your dogs. It's a killer no matter what age they are.**

Training / Conference Attendance

This section is to be completed when an elected member has attended a professional development opportunity or a conference on behalf of Council. It should outline the learnings from attending the event and value to the organisation.

Name of Event:

Date of Event:

Learnings:

Value for the organisation:

5 | Page



Member Report

Name: Councillor Ann Court

Date: April 2023

Portfolio Update:

Mangamuka Gorge Network Resilience Programme Business Case

A third workshop has been held with stakeholders on developing the business case for network resilience investment. The number of options has been whittled down from the original 16 (September 2022 workshop) to 7. At the start of the workshop these were:

- SH1 only
- SH10 only
- Broadwood Road only
- SH1 and 10
- SH1 and Broadwood
- SH10 and Broadwood
- All Three

The initial programme assessment identified:

- Broadwood only delivers reduced outcomes
- A Broadwood and SH1 package offers some additional benefits, but still less than the SH1 and SH10 Programme
- Investment in SH10 offers high benefits due to network resilience
- Best Performing Option is SH1 and SH10
- Proposed shortlist of
 - SH1
 - SH10 Only
 - SH1 and SH10
 - SH1, SH10 and Broadwood

What happens next

- Programmes will be assessed in more detail (including quantitative assessment, including costings)
- Hapu to then undertake their assessment
- Recommended Programme will then be identified

There will be a further workshop early May with a view to taking a paper to the Waka Kotahi board meeting in June.

A copy of the presentation was emailed to all elected members 5 April.



Member Report

Te Puawaitanga

Meetings have continued through March/April. Capital programme is on schedule for completion by year end (weather dependent). An internal legal and operation review of governance/management options is underway.

Liquor Licensing

Year to date 162 applications have been received.

Hearings pending.

- Castle Management Limited
- Five Managers Certificate Applications (names withheld for privacy reasons)

Hearing adjourned

- Nauti Penguin

All other applications were granted within 3 working days

Regional Land Transport Committee Workshop and Meeting

A copy of the agenda and workshop notes was emailed to all elected members.

Roading Contracts are up for review and tender shortly. The NTA will be attending each TA to workshop in due course.

As we prepare for the 2024 Regional Land Transport Plan elected members need to be given the opportunity to workshop the programme. This is critical as governance ownership sits with each individual Territorial Authority. The Regional Land Transport Committee are tasked with the assembly of the plan and prioritizing Regional Significant projects however each individual council work programme remains within the purview of each Council.

NZAA and Multi District Advocacy Project

There is clear evidence that there is failure in the pavement over multiple fronts including potholes, scabbing, roughness, rutting, subsidence and skid resistance.

In 2019 the Controller and Auditor-General looked at how well Waka Kotahi used Network Outcome Contracts and made the comment that the changes seemed appropriate

- Four recommendations were made.
 1. monitor and report on the outcomes and benefits achieved from the Network Outcomes Contracts to help it ensure that the contracts are effectively and



Member Report

- efficiently supporting the Agency in achieving safe, resilient, and reliable state highways;
2. identify, mitigate, monitor, and report on the strategic risks from maintaining the state highway network to reduce the likelihood of those risks affecting the safety, reliability, and resilience of state highways;
 3. review the roles and delegations of the parties involved in the Network Outcomes Contracts to ensure that they are clear and support collaborative processes between the Agency and suppliers;
 4. and measure, assess, and report its own performance in supporting the Network Outcomes Contracts, as intended, so it can identify opportunities to improve and be held to account for its own performance

We are advised that "Nationally our network condition matches the classification of our roads acknowledging there are some areas to address" what % and where? and to what extent? We need to ask for reports back against the auditors findings to understand the devil in the detail.

Government Policy Statement on Land Transport

For the insomniacs in the room, some light reading. 😊

<https://www.nzta.govt.nz/planning-and-investment/national-land-transport-programme/viewupdate/302>

<https://www.nzta.govt.nz/planning-and-investment/planning/arataki/>

<https://www.nzta.govt.nz/walking-cycling-and-public-transport/cycling/strategies-and-plans/waka-kotahi-cycling-action-plan/>



Member Report

Name: Cr Kapa
Ward: Tai Tokerau Maori Ward
Date: March/April 2023

Meetings Attended

Date:Mar/Apr	Meeting Topic	Comment
Sat 18th	Puketotara Lease signing to Te Whiu hapu	Representing FNDC Council
Mon 20th	Khe Lib & Civic Centre Workshop Sport Northland Induction	Appointment of Chair to Steering Group
Tues 21 st	Cycle Trail Hui: Online Mayor & Councillors Catch-up: Online	
Wed 22 nd	Khe Community Hui: CB Chair Khe	Set-up Working/steering Party to investigate a course forward for motor bikes/cycles ridden radically in main street.
Thurs 23 rd	Extraordinary Council Meeting: Online	
Fri 24 th	Cycle Trail Hui Online	
Mon 27 th	Early House Blessing at Khe: Kainga Ora homes completed and occupied. LGNZ Hui: Wrei	5 homes completed at Rankin Str, Khe
Tues 28 th	Cycle Trail Hui Online	
Wed 29 th	National Maori Housing Conference: Rotorua	The 3 day hui attracted up to 600 people into Rotorua. Excellent speakers including Hon. Dr Megan Woods, Hon. Willie Jackson, Hon. Marama Davidson, MP Rawiri Waititi & Mayor Tapsell.
Thurs 30 th		
Fri 31 st	Meeting Library Khe: Online Turner Centre Hui: Online Return from Rotorua	Discussion with Nicola & Andy Nock (FNHL) Next National Maori Housing Conference: Tai Tokerau 2025
Sat 1 st	Attend ITM Waipapa Regional Apprentice launch	



Member Report

Sun 2 nd	Attend AGM Kohukohu Community Hall	
Mon 3 rd	Sport Northland: Online	
Tues 4 th	Cycle Trail: Online	
Wed 5 th	Waipuna a Rangi Hui: Kaikohe	Intro & discussion from Maori Board rep for 3 Waters
Tues 11 th	Cycle Trail: Attended in Kaikohe	
Thurs 13 th	Sport Northland: Attended in Whangarei	The use of Co-Governance, bi-cultural used in the deed that should be changed to multi-cultural? Majority view being no change. Maintenance of BOI Sport Facility [Pool] costly and hardship, funds being withheld.
Fri 14 th	Paihia200 Pohiri alongside Minister Davis: Kowhai and self attended	

Community Matters

This section should be completed for matters arising within the community, which Council need to be aware of. It could be related to ongoing projects, requests, feedback etc.

Topic	Comment



Member Report

Portfolio Update: (Name of Portfolio)

-

Matters for Discussion

This section should be completed for matters which the elected member wishes to raise with wider Council, Community Boards and/or in relation to delivery.

-

Training / Conference Attendance

This section is to be completed when an elected member has attended a professional development opportunity or a conference on behalf of Council. It should outline the learnings from attending the event and value to the organisation.

Name of Event: Engagement Essentials

Date of Event: Fri 24 Feb


Learnings: Not one mode of communication is reliable e.g emails. Other approaches should be tried.

Value for the organisation:

Name: H Halkyard- Harawira

13.4.23

Ward: Te Hiku Māori

	Quarterly Review of Discussion Paper - Māori Ward Councillors 19.11.22 – 14.4.22 Items 1-3	
1	<p>Mana i te whenua • The role of tangata whenua is valued and respected</p> <p>1)Ko Te Reo Te Mauri o Te Mana Māori-</p> <p>2)Roles - That Māori Ward councillors work alongside Iwi, Hapu and Rōpu Māori within FNDC</p> <p>3) That FNDC engage with Māori during an 8 months trial period or longer to consult re designated takiwā for Māori wards</p> <p>FNDC has 3 general wards and 4 Māori ward councillors</p> <p>in the interim: our informal current Māori ward arrangement is : Maungataniwha north-Hilda and Penetaui Maungataniwha south-Tamati & Babe</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Kahikā Moko and Kōwhai Kelly titles given by Shane Jones due to their youth at Waitangi pōhiri. ▪ Reo translation available in FNDC monthly hui- ▪ Kianga Māori in FNDC plans- me whaktinana- ▪ One hui with Te Kahu o Taonui re water resilience ▪ One hui with Te Oneroa a Tohe Board ▪ One hui with Waipuna a Rangi Entity A – re 3 waters ▪ Have some co-management komiti with hapu ▪ Yet to form working relationships for better outcomes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ With Te Hono staff ▪ with Iwi re housing, infrastructure, 3 Waters <p>Possible Māori Ward Options</p> <p>Scenario 1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Cape , Kaitaia, Whatuwhiwhi and Tokerau (Doubtless Bay) 2) North & South Hokianga 3) Whangaroa, Kerikeri, Paihia 4) Kaikohe, Kawakawa, Russel <p>Scenario 2 -a chairperson and retain 3 wards</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Te Hiku Ward, ▪ Whangaroa -Bay of Islands ▪ Kaikohe Hokianga <p>Scenario 3</p> <p>A new unthought of option</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ <u>To initiate – consultation re Māori ward takiwā by Matariki 2024</u>
Fortnight	Mayor & Councillors Catch Up	Find these hui valuable for progress reports, sharing concerns, information re portfolios, prioritising action & followup. What are glitches, what has been resolved? Great expertise amongst all the councillors.
17.3.23	Te Oneroa a Tohe Board	Hui Whakatau mō Te Poari hōu. Te nuinga o ngā mema he Māori. 60km te horo o ngā waka i runga i te Oneroa a Tohe. Whai whakaaro māi i te hāpori o Ahipara mō te putanga o Kākā St- me ngā manu dotterills. He maha ngā take kāhore ano kia puta mai.
20.3.23	Moringai	Request for response to legal challenge from Tamaki Legal Dec 2022 to revert Moringai to Historic Reserve , Pohutukawa protected in Ahipara Takiwā Plan but not covered in FNDC notable trees, would like an apology from FNDC re wrongful cutting of tree, return of Moringai to local hapu, Waiting for response.



Member Report hhh 13.4.23

21/3 /23	Speed Submissions	Kaikohe . Bay of Islands Kerikeri area- some streets came up consistently to drop speed to 60kms, others 80kms
27.3.23	Northland Forward Together	Strategic Planning workshop Great speakers: Chris Findlayson, Meng Foon, Jen Margaret, Mark Trudginger, Paul Linton See notes below
28.3.23	Reforms Portfolio	Insight around political and operational priorities for local government- Staff & fellow Councillor Foy. Have written personal submissions
29.3.23	National Māori Women's Refuge- Korou Marae Hosted by Kaitiaki Womens Refuge Staff The unsung heroes in our community	Whānau violence and meth addiction are major issues within our communities. The National Māori Womens Refuge Network brought tangata whenua kaimahi together to network and share some of the challenges facing them in a contemporary space. The aim was to access better training from organisations throughout Aotearoa to enable kaimahi to deal with difficult issues. ie the increase of meth use and other addictions, homelessness, hauora, loss of identity etc. and to support whanau in a mana enhancing way. " A powerful korero from Whaia Glavish who mentioned the misery Maori suffer and the government organisations that make billions of dollars out of that. Refuges have a tangata whenua champion with Te Pukotahitanga around the roll out of Te Aorerekura. There were also opportunities for refuges to access free Family Violence training with a Te Ao Maori lens with the organisations Te Rau Ora who present wananga called Te Akina Te Ahuru Mowai as well as with Te Puna Aonui. One objective was to teach teina to acknowledge and celebrate their mana and uniqueness as wahine Maori. The inclusion of tane to the workforce to support male offenders and male tamariki is a great step forward.. "W Veza
29.3.23	Ngakahu / Ngakohu Steering zoom	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Followup from 8.3.23 site visit and workshop . Resolutions passed 28.6.2018 and 2022/12 Trustees frustrated , relationship breakdown. Decommission of Kauri Dam- Steering Cttee work together with Trust to complete an action plan within a timeframe and budget.
31.3.23	Te Hui a Tau o Te Runanga Nui o Ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori I Whangaroa	I whakaaengia e rua ngā kura Kaupapa hōu : ko Papaonekura ki Papakura me Te Whetu Marama o Ngāti Kahu ki Te Hiku. Kua tautokohia a Cathy Dewes rāua ko Rawiri Wright hei kai ārahi , a, Wikatana Popata hei māngai mō Te Tai Tokerau Māngai . A 26-28 o Aperira he kereme ohotata ki mua I te Taraipiunara o Waitangi kia whakamana he ara Motuhake mō ngā kura Kaupapa Māori, ngā Kura a Iwi, Ngā Kohanga Reo Me Ngā Wānanga Māori. Kā tū te Kaupapa rongo tuatahi ki te Marae o Hoani Waititi
2.5. 23	Kaitiaki Airport-hui at Otūru Marae	Hui called by Oturu Marae with mana whenua of Kaitiaki Airport . Agreement reached Rangitane Marsden to liaise with FNDC, FNHoldings, Arawhiti and LiNZ re renewal of airport lease and return of land to mana whenua for the purpose of an airport. General goodwill to keep Airport operating. Awaiting hui with Minister Kelvin Davis .



Member Report hhh 13.4.23

5.4.23	Waipuna a rangi	Entity A- I tae mai he ope mai ngā Māori Iwi Leaders Forum – hei korero tahi mō ngā Kaupapa Ngā Wai e 3.
--------	-----------------	--

Take Hāpori This section should be completed for matters arising within the community, which Council need to be aware of. It could be related to ongoing projects, requests, feedback etc.

Kaupapa Māori	Kōrero
Kua wheturangitia 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hone Hoani Hohepa Titore Popata – Ngai Tohianga Otūru Marae • Patu Clarke- te tuahine a Joe Hawke i Te Marae o Orakei • Gloria Daniels -Smith- he hoa wahine a Mike Smith, I mate ohore • Dianne Henare , hoa wahine o Manuka Henare nō Haruru Falls. • Billy Pomare – BOT Trustee Kaitiaki College me Pompallier School. • Frances Pani Halkyard- Kuia of Ngāti Haua, grandmother of 87, <p>Hura kohatu mō Pereniki Tauhara me Raniera Tauhara i Kauhanga, Pēria.</p>
Tai Tokerau Secondary Waka Ama	23.4.23 Lake Ngātu, Awanui Regatta hosted by Te Rangi Aniwaniwa seniors 5 kura attended: Hokianga, Pukemiro, Northland, Kerikeri, Te Rangi Aniwaniwa
Wai 45 Claim	Claimants – email briefs of evidence sent to me regarding unresolved / unheard Ngāti Kahu claims in Muriwhenua.
Wai 1718 Claim	Urgent claim for ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori April 26-28
Housing on Māori Land	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Infrastructure & resource consent process slow • Wastewater connections fuzzy • HUD, Te Pauahi, TPK, many funding pools- how to work together to get maximum outcomes for Tai Tokerau whanau needing housing • Container Housing- Workshop May 10, Reap Kaitiaki
Wai Tiko – Pātai constituents from region	Hokianga - What is the purpose of Māori councillors if FNDC is issuing resource consents to dump tiko in all our harbours- what difference can you make- you're the same as them? Can the bylaws be rewritten to change to land waste sites by end 2023? The argument is always can we afford it, but can we afford not to change the status quo? Go find some \$.
Coastal restoration	Coastal erosion/ restoration concerns : Kaimaumu, Whangape, Pawarenga, Te Oneroa a Tohe, Taipa impact on dunes, pingao, dangers of sand slides. MACA claims .
Congratulations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Mangamuka Marae 75 years anniversary- ANZAC Day 2023 ▪ Te Tiriti o Waitangi Marae Waitangi , 100 years anniversary ▪ Matua Bom Gillies – for Māori Battalion Flag colours Feb 2023 , recognition of the number 28 – for He Whakaputanga. ▪ Te Rangi Aniwaniwa – 30 years anniversary Feb 3, 2023
Gabrielle	Whai muri
Constituents	Encouraged people to fill out forms for Mayoralty Relief Funds and to respond to submissions re Māori Land Freehold Rating / Turner Centre
Constituents	Dangerous slips in Runaruna Panguru- RFS – Council response repairs to start early April



Member Report hhh 13.4.23

Take whānui	
Awanui	<p>Awanui junction is now SH 1. Traffic volume increased – need a roundabout at Awanui / Mangonui/ Cape junction.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sent RFS re potential slip below 202 Quarry Rd Awanui en route to airport
Shortage of doctors in Te Hiku	<p>Withdrawal of doctors from Switzer Home- perilous. Government visa and registration policies work against attracting doctors, dentists, nurses – lack of accommodation . 3000 in Muriwhenua not registered with doctor service.</p>
Locals Rural isolation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Life is tough daily. Keep rates and general costs down People want to be part of their own solutions PT is a dangerous element- splitting whanau apart Kaitiaki Airport a life line necessity <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Getting electricians, plumbers to repair work- ring around to see if anyone else needs repairs to make the repair visit worthwhile. Won't travel out for less than \$100.
Portfolio	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Assurance & Risk Committee- will need -An internal group to analyse and manage risks to the organisation Kuaka Committee – Kaupapa Māori issues / Hapu Iwi , Māori relationships Te Oneroa a Tohe Board Reforms Portfolio Ngakahu/Ngakohu Ahuwhenua Steering Group
Annual Plan Long Term Plan	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Annual and long term plan- confirm what we can/ should achieve <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Austere budget & affordability. Keeping rates low- cost of living & high levels of poharatanga Prioritise projects – Community priorities spread over 3 years Staffing to achieve/support the annual and long term plan <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Servicing our ratepayers , advisory roles, consenting & compliance Equitable spend across 3 communities over 3 years Gathering & measuring good feedback , clear comms Bring in extra income-devolve roles to other funders- ie halls , parks Planning for climate resilience & risk mitigation Data collection & growth projection Iwi, hapu, Māori & inter agency relationships for better outcomes Infrastructure needs & strategy better turnaround <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Creative about delivery of services and community projects trade training centres to build youth capacity FNDC Resilience Regular maintenance Rates , Roading , Drainage , 3 Waters, Housing, Extra Income Post Gabrielle recovery & risk prevention, CDEM at local level
Nga mihi	<p>Thanks to Senior Leadership Team in the recent few months. Mayor Moko & Kowhai Kelly – for their hard work</p>

Oranga taiao, oranga tangata • Nurturing the environment
so it nourishes us



Member Report hhh 13.4.23

Training / Conference Attendance

Enjoyable Workshops	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Political Forum Waitangi Feb 4-6 - Rereata Makiha- Maramataka , Te Kahu o Taonui – look forward to more joint hui Waka Kotahi with hapu navigators re Mangamuka Resilience Northland Strategic Planning Always appreciate Te Hiku Community Board Hui when I can make them Still want to learn roles and skillsets of different staff . Have completed SCAM 101 online training
27.3.23 Northland Forward Together Strategic Planning workshop Local Government Zone One Whangarei NRC Models of effective co governance, co management	<p>Chris Findlayson, former Minister of Treaty Relations was involved with settlement of the historical claims of Waikato-Tainui2008 This led to the first settlement and co-governance arrangement.</p> <p>Treaty settlements over the following years developed different types of redress and ‘the right result was obtained in each of the settlements. Te Oneroa a Tohe Beach Board was due to historical issues that needed to be addressed- management takes time . Efforts had been made to negotiate settlement with Ngāpuhi. Pleased some hapu were close to settlement.</p> <p>Meng Foon Race Relations Commissioner ‘<i>Te Tairāwhiti tangata, Te Tairāwhiti taonga, Te Tairāwhiti oranga</i>’ ‘everything we do relates to people, the environment and well-being’.</p> <p>The ‘most enduring thing in our community are Māori’ given whenua Māori was set in legislation and that ‘Māori will be the influencers’. Meng Foon’s role as Race Relations Minister is based on the Bill of Human Rights and is ‘about relationships, rights and responsibilities...a responsibility to peoples’ expression’... Co-governance is ‘about organising governance to get things done’. Similarly sole traders and councils were ‘just a form of governance to get things done’.</p> <p>Jen Margaret Groundworks Facilitator of a professional development programme useful for councils.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Understanding Te Tiriti as a relationship of mutual benefit Focus on the stories of Northland as the birthplace of a nation. Councils should demonstrate leadership and a commitment to collaborate with iwi and hapu to find and share solutions. People ‘come to the table’ with vastly different expectations, experiences and conversations. To move forward together it was critical to recognise and respect what Tangata Whenua brought to the table and to think about the generations ahead. <p>Mark Trudinger – Emergency Management Recovery Specialist – Post Gabrielle It was the first time all the district councils had stood up an emergency centre and Northland had a CDEM Recovery Structure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A community consultation project was being rolled out, many locations had suffered severe trauma The feedback would be collated into a booklet . Each of the district councils had received Mayoral Relief Funds to assist communities in some recovery. Key damage to critical infrastructure (ie two Transpower towers and one Northpower tower were located near slips) and the 111 network going down. Support for the rural sector, marae readiness and isolated communities. <p>Paul Linton CEO, Northland Inc , 3 major shareholders : FNDC, WDC KDC with NRC the major funder. 60% of NINC’s funding came from other entities. Economic development is also about wellness, water, the environment and the people.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> NINC was involved in a range of projects and workstreams including, but not limited to, investment and infrastructure, marine sector activity, GROW Northland, the Ngawha Innovation Centre, Business Support Network, Kaupapa Māori, Destination Management Plan, Northland Events Fund, Study Northland and Regional Tourism Marketing.

Name: John Vujcich

Far North Councillor

Date: 18/04/2023

Meetings Attended

Date	Meeting Topic	Comment
18/03/23	-Executive Review Committee -District Plan Workshop -Meeting FNHL	
13/03/23	Business call Meeting	
12/03/23	-Kaikohe Hokianga Community Board -KHCB Workshop	
11/03/23	Cycle Trust Executive Meeting	
6/03/23	-Council Meeting -Oral Submissions Gambling Venue Policy -Verbal Submissions of District-Wide Rating for Water and Wastewater -JREDC Agenda Review	
5/03/23	-Review of FNHL Statement of Intent -Waipuna ā Rangi Governors Meet	
4/03/23	-Cycleway Executive Meeting -Mayor and Councillors catchup	
3/03/23	Catchup and Realignment Update	
30/03/3	-Business Call -Elected members catchup	
28/03/23	-Cycleway Trust Executive Meeting -Discussion with JREDC and Chair	xx
27/03/23	-Meeting with Gallagher at Innovation EnterprisePark -Sportville Board Meeting	
24/03/23	Economic Development Trainig WR	
23/03/23	Extraordinary Council Meeting Meeting	

Community Matters

This section should be completed for matters arising within the community, which Council need to be aware of. It could be related to ongoing projects, requests, feedback etc.

Topic	Comment
Community Plans and CB Strategic Projects	Hokianga Community Board is planning a series of community meetings to ensure that all the community key projects and level of services can be considered for the new 24/34 Long Term Plan. Getting community aspiration on council's long-term plan has been a long-standing issue for the Kaikohe Hokinga Community Board. Also some that were thought to be on the plan were never executed. I would strongly recommend that the new Long-Term Plan be structured to clearly identify projects by Community Board subdivisions. This allows communities to easily identify their areas and projects planned to be delivered in their area.
Economic Development Training	Attended an excellent training session on Economic Development held by Northland Inc. Given Council's vision for create a region of thriving communities and the current economic challenges I would strongly recommend Council holds this community development training for all elected members. It would greatly help with the community boards see how its all about community development.



Member Report

Councillor Steve McNally

Date: 17/04/2023

Dealing with complaints from ratepayers around road conditions, Resource & Building consent delays, RTC meeting, good news is additional funding from Central government flood damage repairs, RTC members wanting a more proactive approach to road maintenance.

Very concerned around delays to various projects and standard operational areas of the business, most notable is approval of last years annual plan and the Draft Annual plan for 2023/24 budget.



Member Report

Name: Cr Rākena

Ward: Ngā Tai o Tokerau

Date: 14/4/23

Meetings Attended

Date	Meeting Topic	Comment
20/3/23	Kaikohe Library and Civic Hub Steering Group hui	I tūhono atu ahau mā runga ipurangi ki tēnei hui. Ko te hui tuarua tēnei o te rōpū, ā, ko te rapu tonu mātou i tētahi huarahi hei kōkiri i tēnei kaupapa. E mihi ana ki ngā kaimahi pēnei i a Rakesh mō āna mahi pai.
21/3/23	Uiui ki a Tautoko FM	He uiui tēnei kei waenga i a Tautoko FM. Ia rua wiki ka waea mai te reo irirangi nei ki ahau ki te kōrero tahi mō ngā take matua o Te Hiku.
23/3/23	Hui Kaunihera	Extraordinary hui mō te Mahere ā-tau o Te Kaunihera.
27/3/23	LGNZ Hui	Te hui mō te rohe o Zone 1 me te whakarongo ki ētahi kōrero a Minister McAnulty.
28/3/23	Uiui ki a Tautoko FM	He uiui tēnei kei waenga i a Tautoko FM. Ia rua wiki ka waea mai te reo irirangi nei ki ahau ki te kōrero tahi mō ngā take matua o Te Hiku.
30/3/23	Hui kei waenga i ngā kaikaunihera me ngā mema o ngā poari ā-hapori	Koia tēnei ko te hui tuatahi kei waenga i te Kahika, ngā Kaikaunihera me ngā mema o ngā poari ā-rohe. I pai te hui nā runga i te whakaaro kia noho ā-ipurangi mātou ki te kōrero mō ētahi o ngā hua me ngā take i roto i ngā marama e ono kua hipa. Ka mutu, ahakoa te poto o te wā i ā mātou e noho ana ki ēnei tūranga, he nui kē atu ngā mahi kua whakatutuki i a mātou. Mīharo!
31/3/23	Te Āhuareka o Ngāti Hine 2023 / Uiui kei waenga i Te Reo Irirangi o Te Hiku mō ngā pūrongo matua o Te Kaunihera.	I tae atu ki te kaupapa nei ki te noho tahi ki ngā whanaunga o Ngāti Hine Pukepuke Rau. Koia tēnei ko te hui ahurei kua roa nei e mahue ana i te tirohanga kanohi nā runga i ngā pakeketanga a te mate kowhioro. I kite hoki ahau i te Kōwhai e mahi ana i āna mahi kei waenga i te hapori nei. Ka mutu, ko te hiahia kia kite i te ripoata mai i ngā kaiwhakahaere ki te kite i ngā hua nui o te kaupapa nei.
3/4/23	Hui Taiao – Joint Climate Change Adaption workshop.	I tūhono atu ahau mā ipurangi ki tēnei hui. Ko tētahi o ngā kaupapa o tēnei hui, kia whakarite i tētahi mahere rautaki kei waenga i ngā Kaunihera e toru o Te Tai Tokerau mō ngā mahi tiaki, whakaora, whakarauora Taiao. Ko te hui tuarua tēnei.

Member Report

3/4/23	Hui mō ngā kaimahi a Te Kaunihera – Realignment Update	Te hui kei waenga i ngā kaiārahi rōpū me ngā Kaikaunihera. He wāhanga hoki tēnei mā mātou ki te tuku pātai atu ki ngā kaiārahi rōpū.
5/4/23	Mangamuka Network Resilience hui	Ko ngā kōrero e pā ana ki te rori matua kei Mangamuka. I konā hoki ngā mātanga whakatika rori me ētahi o ngā Kaikaunihera. He pai hoki ngā pātai me ngā kōrero a Cr Court – I rongo ahau i tōna ngākau nui ki tēnei kaupapa me te hohonu o ōna mātauranga e hāngai ana ki ngā mahere, ngā pūtea me ngā tukanga a Waka Kotahi, Te Kaunihera me Te Kāwanatanga.
5/4/23	Hui tahi ki te rōpū o Waipuna ā Rangi	He hui mātotoru, he hui hari kei waenganui i te rōpū o Waipuna ā Rangi ki te āta whiriwhiri i ngā nekehanga o Te Kaunihera me te kaupapa o Ngā Wai e Toru. Pai katoa ki te wānanga tahi ki ngā rangatira o ētahi iwi o Te Tai Tokerau me Tainui.
6/4/23	Hui Kaunihera	Hui Kaunihera
13/4/23	Uiui mō Te Hiku o Te Ika	Uiui mō ngā kaupapa matua o Te Kaunihera.
8/4/23	Kupe Classic	I whano atu ahau ki te whakataetae hī ika e kīia nei ko te Kupe Classic. I tū ahau hei kaiāwhina i te kaupapa me te kōrero atu ki ngā iwi i tae atu ki te kaupapa rā.

Community Matters

This section should be completed for matters arising within the community, which Council need to be aware of. It could be related to ongoing projects, requests, feedback etc.

Topic	Comment
Ngā rori	I te wikene o Te Aranga i hoki atu mātou ki Mitimiti mō te wāhi hororei. I ahau e kupe ana i ngā rori mai Waihou ki Mitimiti i tata hinga taku motokā nā runga i te koretake o ngā rori! Kua tuku pānui ahau ki ngā whānau o te hāpori kia tuku mai rātou i te tini o ngā RFS'. Kua tuku RFS hoki ahau me te pātai atu ki a Cr McNally mō te mahere whakatika rori.
RFS	Koia ēnei ko ētahi o āku RFS'. I pau katoa ahau te tāima ki te rapu i te katoa. Ehara i te mea e hamahama ana ahau i ngā kaimahi a Te Kaunihera, erangi, e rapu tonu ana ahau i te māramatanga o ā rātou mahi me ngā tukanga. RFS 4153313 RFS-4154069 RFS:4152946 RFS 4151494

Member Report

	<p>RFS 4151309 RFS 4148910 RFS 4147869 RFS 4130703</p>
Hui ki ngā hapori	<p>E whanga tonu ana ahau me ētahi atu o ngā Kaikaunihera ki ngā whakautu a ngā kaimahi e hāngai ana ki ngā hiahia a ngā hapori ki te hui tahi. Kua roa nei ngā hapori pēnei i Ōtaua e mahue ana ki muri mō te taha o ngā hua nui kua whakawhiwhia ki hapori, ki taone kē atu. Nō reira, kua tae te wā kia whakatika i ngā ngoikoretanga a Te Kaunihera.</p>
Te whenua i Tau Rangatira me Moringaehe	<p>E tatari tonu ana ahau ki tētahi pūrongo pai kia mahea ngā raru o te hunga e noho ana ki te "Public Reserve" i Waitangi/Tau Rangatira. Ko pēnā hoki ōku whakaaro mō te whenua i Moringaehe.</p>
Kura Reo ki Whirinaki	<p>Ko te hui nui tēnei o Te Kura Reo ki Whirinaki. Ko tōna tikanga ka tae atu te tini, i te rau tāngata ki tēnei kaupapa ki tea ko i ngā āhuatanga katoa o tō tātou ao Māori. Ko ngā kaiako he rangatira, he pūkengā, he wānanga, ka mutu he tohunga ki ō rātou mahi. Nō reira, he maringa nui tēnei māku kia peka atu ki tēnei kaupapa ki ten oho tahi ki ngā iwi o te kāinga, ki tea ko haere hoki i ngā kōrero o Ngāpuhi Nui Tonu.</p>
Pānui pae pāpāho pāpori	<p>E ngana tonu ana ahau ki te tuku atu āku mahi me ngā pūrongo matua ki āku pae pāpāho pāpori. Ki ahau nei, he māmā noa iho ki te tuku i ngā pānui mā runga i ngā pae pāpori, nō te mea kei reira te nuinga o tātou e pānui haere ana i ngā kaupapa o te wā, e mātaki raini ana i ngā ataata. Ka mutu, kua kite ahau i te mano tāngata e aru ana i ahau me tā rātou kaha ki te tautoko i ngā mahi a Te Kaunihera – he mea pai tēnei.</p>

Member Report

Kua whakapau kaha ahau ki te tuku i ētahi kōrero e hāngai ana ki te papa tākaro hou i Memorial Park. I pēnei nā runga i te tini o ngā hianga e whakatūkinō ana i te wāhi nei.



Te hui nui i tū ki Moringaehe, Ahipara.



Member Report

Ētahi o ngā RFS' kua tuku atu ki ngā kaimahi o Te Kaunihera. E mahue ana te nuinga o ngā pikitia.



Member Report



Ētahi pikitia mai i te hainatanga o te rīhi kei waenganui i Te Karauna me ngā whānau o Te Whiu Hapū.

Passenger-only ferry service Rāwene to Kohukohu during May

Vehicle services suspended for a month

A passenger-only ferry will operate on the regular timetable on the Hokianga Harbour from Monday 1 May **for about a month**. This is due to required maintenance on the Kohu Ra Tuarua ferry. Vehicle services will be suspended during this time. Pick up/drop off in Kohukohu will be from the town wharf (not at the Narrows). Normal service will return in June.

At a glance

- Starts Monday 1 May
- Passenger-only ferry service
- No vehicle transportation available
- Kohukohu pick up/departure point is the town wharf
- Regular commuters are advised to make alternative plans
- Duration - about 30 days

Visit fndc.govt.nz/Hokianga-vehicle-ferry

He kaha nōku ki te tuari atu i ngā pūrongo matua kei runga i te whārangi ipurangi o Te Kaunihera. Kua pēnei ahau nā runga i taku hiahia ki te whakapāho i ngā kaupapa matua o te wā, ā, kia kore hoki ngā iwi o Te Hiku e mahue ki muri.

Member Report



Te Āhuareka o Ngāti Hine 2023 – he kaupapa rangatira, he huinga whanaunga, he ahurei e whakatairanga ana i te tuakiri o ngā uri o Hineāmaru. Koni atu i te 5 mano tāngata i tae atu ki tēnei kaupapa, ā, koni atu i te 3 mano tāngata i tūhono ā-ipurangi, ā-irirangi nōki.



Member Report



Kupe Classic 2023 – I tae atu ahau ki te kauwhau atu ki te tini o ngā iwi e whai whakapapa ana ki Te Hokianga. Koni atu i te 4 rau tāngata i tae atu ki tēnei whakataetae.

7.3 COUNCIL ACTION SHEET UPDATE MAY 2023**File Number:** A4150255**Author:** Joshna Panday, Democracy Advisor**Authoriser:** Aisha Huriwai, Team Leader Democracy Services**TAKE PŪRONGO / PURPOSE OF THE REPORT**

To provide Council with an overview of outstanding Council and the previous term Committee decisions from 1 January 2020.

WHAKARĀPOPOTO MATUA / EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- Action sheets are a mechanism to communicate progress against decisions/resolutions.
- Action sheets are also in place for all formal elected member meetings.

TŪTOHUNGA / RECOMMENDATION

That Council receive the report Council Action Sheet Update April 2023.

1) TĀHUHU KŌRERO / BACKGROUND

Any resolution or decision from a meeting is compiled on an action sheet, to capture actions triggered by Board decisions. Staff provide updates on progress against tasks that are not yet completed.

The action sheet report also includes outstanding actions from previous triennium committees.

2) MATAPAKI ME NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA / DISCUSSION AND OPTIONS

The outstanding tasks are often multi-facet projects that take longer to fully complete. Where a decision differs to the recommendation of staff there may be unintended consequences or challenges that take longer for staff to work through


Take Tūtohunga / Reason for the recommendation.

To provide Council with an overview of outstanding Council decisions from 1 January 2020.

3) PĀNGA PŪTEA ME NGĀ WĀHANGA TAHUA / FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS AND BUDGETARY PROVISION

There are no financial implications or need for budgetary provision in receiving this report.

ĀPITI HANGA / ATTACHMENTS

1. Action Sheet as at 27 April 2023 - A4181066 [↓](#) 

OUTSTANDING ACTIONS REPORT			
Division: Committee: Council Officer:		Printed: Friday, 21 April 2023 10:19:26 AM Date From: 1/01/2021 Date To: 21/04/2023	
Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
Council 9/05/2022	1A Seaview Road, Paihia - approval to grant easement on Local Purpose Esplanade Reserve under the Reserves Act 1977	RESOLUTION 2022/22 Moved: Mayor John Carter Seconded: Cr Kelly Stratford That Council approve the granting of an easement pursuant to section 48(1)(f) of the Reserves Act 1977 on Local Purpose Esplanade Reserve Lot 3 DP 124280 for the purpose of accepting works proposed and applied for pursuant to application EBC-2022-1188/0 affecting 1A Seaview Road, Paihia. CARRIED	18 Apr 2023 7:35am Ditchfield, Carla Progress continues Easement registration on title as approved by Council resolution is the goal here. The easement is ready for registration, we are waiting for the Surveyor to finalise the LT plan. Once we receive the LT plan A & I forms can be executed and lodged with LINZ of registration completion. The work is with the landowner's legal counsel. Legal Services continue to keep in touch and progress.
Council 9/02/2023	Amended Class 4 Gaming and TAB Venue Policy - Approval of Draft for Public Consultation	RESOLUTION 2023/9 Moved: Cr Mate Radich Seconded: Cr Ann Court That the Council: a. approves the proposal for an amended Class 4 Gaming and TAB Venue Policy in Attachment 1 to be released for public consultation to meet the requirements of section 102 of the Gambling Act 2003 and section 97 of the Racing Industry Act 2020 b. approves the period for making written submissions on the statement of proposal in attachment 1 be from 15 February 2023 to 15 March 2023 c. approves Council will hear any people wanting to present their submissions orally on 6 April 2023 and agrees to delegate, to the Mayor, the power to change the date of the oral presentations of submissions d. directs Council staff to make all necessary logistical arrangements for people to be heard, on 6 April 2023, either	16 Mar 2023 4:40pm Andersen, Gayle On behalf of Briar Macken - Please note that April 6th has not yet arrived. However, public consultation occurred as per resolutions closing 15/03/23

OUTSTANDING ACTIONS REPORT			
Division: Committee: Officer:		Council	
		Printed: Friday, 21 April 2023 10:19:26 AM Date From: 1/01/2021 Date To: 21/04/2023	
Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		in person in the council Chambers or online via Microsoft Teams. CARRIED	
Council 6/04/2023	Change of Meeting Dates for Te Miromiro Assurance, Risk and Finance Committee	RESOLUTION 2023/31 Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania Seconded: Cr John Vujcich That Council; a) amend the formal meeting dates for Te Miromiro - Assurance, Risk and Finance Committee from 27 April to 2 May 2023 and 25 July to 9 August 2023, and b) delegates authority to change the formal meeting dates to the Chief Executive Officer upon agreement with the Mayor. CARRIED	27 April 2023 10:00am –Huriwai, Aisha The formal meeting calendar has been updated and invites issued. The newly appointed chair has confirmed availability for the new dates.
Council 6/04/2023	Confirmation of Previous Minutes	RESOLUTION 2023/32 Moved: Cr John Vujcich Seconded: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira That Council confirms the minutes of the Council meeting held 9 March 2023 and of the Extraordinary Council Meetings held 21 March 2023 and 23 March 2023 as a true and correct record. CARRIED	27 April 2023 10:00am –Huriwai, Aisha Minutes confirmed – no action required.

OUTSTANDING ACTIONS REPORT			
Division: Committee: Council Officer:		Printed: Friday, 21 April 2023 10:19:26 AM Date From: 1/01/2021 Date To: 21/04/2023	
Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
Council 9/02/2023	Easement On Local Purpose Esplanade Reserve-Wairarawa Stream	<p>RESOLUTION 2023/5</p> <p>Moved: Cr Ann Court Seconded: Cr Penetaui Kleskovic</p> <p>That Council approve the granting of a right of way easement pursuant to section 48(1)(f) of the Reserves Act 1977 on Local Purpose Esplanade Reserve Lot 16 DP 146304 for the purpose of constructing and using a private bridge over the Wairarawa Stream connecting:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. 2276C State Highway 10 Kerikeri - Lot 1 DP 91402 contained in record of title NA64B/178; and ii. 15 Conifer Lane Kerikeri - Lot 1 DP 535123 and Lot 14 DP 158690 contained in record of title 884105; and iii. 2228 State Highway 10, Kerikeri - Lot 1 DP 457586 contained in record of title 593590. <p>and that approval is provided subject to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. NRC granting Resource Consent for construction of the bridge; and 2. public consultation in accordance with sections 48(2), 119 and 120 of the Reserves Act 1977; and 3. compensation being negotiated and finalised in a written Compensation Agreement payable by the landowners to the Council; and 4. Landowners - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) bearing all costs and disbursements in relation to the required public consultation. b) if required by law and prior to commencing construction works, seeking relevant consent(s) and / or permits from the Council under Local Government 	<p>27 April 2023 10:00am –Huriwai, Aisha</p> <p>This is with the applicant's legal counsel to prepare the paperwork for FNDC staff to process.</p>

OUTSTANDING ACTIONS REPORT			
Division: Committee: Officer:		Council	
		Printed: Friday, 21 April 2023 10:19:26 AM Date From: 1/01/2021 Date To: 21/04/2023	
Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		Act 1974, Resource Management Act 1991 and / or Building Act 1991. c) bearing all legal and survey costs and disbursements in relation to creating and registering the easement instrument on all relevant titles; d) bearing full responsibility for the construction, maintenance, upkeep, repair, removal of the bridge (if required) during its lifetime, and end of its lifetime; e) the bridge being the landowner's asset, which if abandoned, neglected or on becoming a nuisance of any kind or degree, must be removed or decommissioned and Reserve land remediated to Council's satisfaction; f) indemnifying the Council of all costs, claims and expenses arising from use and operation of the bridge during its lifetime. CARRIED	
Council 4/11/2021	Extension of Solid Waste and Waste Minimisation Education Contracts	RESOLUTION 2021/58 Moved: Mayor John Carter Seconded: Cr Ann Court That: a) Council approve the Solid Waste Contracts (Northern and Southern) for a term of three years to 30 September 2025, to enable the completion of a strategic work programme, new contracts, and public tender. <u>Against:</u> Crs David Clendon, Felicity Foy, Kelly Stratford, Moko Tepania and John Vujcich EQUAL/LOST	27 Apr 2023 3:30pm Begbie, Vicki The variations have all been completed for these contracts and executed by both parties and the review is on track to inform future contracts post September 2025. This work also links with the Review of the Waste Minimisation Plan which appears on the public agenda for the May Council meeting 29 Mar 2022 4:14pm Begbie, Vicki Reporting of extending the 2 solid waste contracts and waste education contract is being completed through the IAMs Business Report to Council., Reporting of the Service Delivery Review and Procurement is also being completed through the IAMs Business Report., At the time of writing both solid waste contractors have had initial meetings with staff in March, and scheduled to meet again in April. The Waste Education Contract holder CBEC will be meeting with staff early April., Progress of these meetings will be reported through the IAMs Business Report.

OUTSTANDING ACTIONS REPORT			
Division: Committee: Officer:		Council	
		Printed: Friday, 21 April 2023 10:19:26 AM Date From: 1/01/2021 Date To: 21/04/2023	
Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		Moved: Cr Felicity Foy Seconded: Cr John Vujcich b) Council approve in principle to further extend the Waste Minimisation Education Contracts for a term of three years to 30 September 2025, to enable the completion of a strategic work programme, new contracts, and public tender <p style="text-align: right;">CARRIED</p> Moved: Cr David Clendon Seconded: Cr John Vujcich c) officers commence discussion and negotiation with current contractors to extend the current contracts for a further three-year term. iii) Community Business and Enterprise Centre CBEC <p style="text-align: right;">CARRIED</p> Moved: Cr Rachel Smith Seconded: Cr Dave Collard d) officers are to report quarterly to the Infrastructure Committee the progress being made to the proposed Solid Waste Strategic Programme. <p style="text-align: right;">CARRIED</p>	
Council 6/04/2023	Ground Lease Over Part of Okaihau Recreation Reserve	RESOLUTION 2023/36 Moved: Cr John Vujcich Seconded: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania That Council: a) approves a new ground lease to be issued to Ōkaihau Whanau House over part of the recreation reserve,	20 Apr 2023 2:20pm Steen, Tania Public consultation has been completed and draft lease sent for review

OUTSTANDING ACTIONS REPORT			
Division: Committee: Council Officer:		Printed: Friday, 21 April 2023 10:19:26 AM Date From: 1/01/2021 Date To: 21/04/2023	
Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		approximately 780 square meters of land at 3 Michie Street, Ōkaihau being Pt Lot 1 DP 24206, being 31844 square meters and part of Record of Title NA638/155 and vested in Far North District Council as recreation reserve. The terms of the proposed lease shall be: i. Term: 15 (5+5+5) – allowed for under the Reserves Act 1977 ii. Rental: \$113 + GST per annum – FNDC Fees and Charges Schedule 2022/23 – Community leases. b) approves further conditions to be negotiated and agreed upon by the Group Manager Corporate Services and Ōkaihau Whanau House. CARRIED	
Council 10/11/2022	Ground Lease Over Part of Okaihau Recreation Reserve	RESOLUTION 2022/80 Moved: Cr Babe Kapa Seconded: Cr John Vujcich That Council: a) Approves that the public consultation process, under Reserves Act, is commenced on the granting of a 15-year (5+5+5) ground lease to Okaihau Whanau House over approximately 780 square metres of Pt Lot 1 DP 24206, being part Record of Title NA618/108, vested in Far North District Council as recreation reserve and located at 3 Michie Street, Okaihau. b) Approves that the Kaikohe-Hokianga Community Board is appointed to hear any submissions received in response to the consultation process and to then make recommendations to the Council in respect of granting the proposed lease. CARRIED	20 Apr 2023 2:20pm Steen, Tania Public consultation has been completed and draft lease sent for review

OUTSTANDING ACTIONS REPORT			
Division: Committee: Officer:		Council	
		Printed: Friday, 21 April 2023 10:19:26 AM Date From: 1/01/2021 Date To: 21/04/2023	
Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
Council 10/11/2022	Ground Lease to Te Hiku Pasifika Trust - 19 Banks Street, Kaitaia	RESOLUTION 2022/81 Moved: Cr Felicity Foy Seconded: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira That Council: a) Approves a new ground lease be issued to the Te Hiku Pasifika Trust over part of the Local Purpose (War Memorial) Reserve, approximately 450sqm, being part of Part Lot 10 DP 25798 Record of Title NA15B/1202 vested in Far North District Council as a local purpose reserve by Section 26A Reserves Act 1977. The terms of the proposed lease shall be: Term 15 years (5+5+5) – allowed for under the Reserves Act 1977 Rental \$113 +gst pa – FNDC Fees and Charges Schedule 2022/23 – Community leases b) Approves further conditions to be negotiated and agreed upon by the General Manager Corporate Services and the Te Hiku Pasifika Trust. c) And that a redevelopment and relocation clause be added to this lease terms CARRIED	20 Apr 2023 2:21pm Steen, Tania Draft lease has been sent for review, awaiting response from Te Hiku Pasifika Trust
Council 6/04/2023	Item Of Business Not On The Agenda Which Cannot Be Delayed	RESOLUTION 2023/30 Moved: Kahika - Mayor Moko Tepania Seconded: Cr John Vujcich	

OUTSTANDING ACTIONS REPORT			
Division: Committee: Council Officer:		Printed: Friday, 21 April 2023 10:19:26 AM Date From: 1/01/2021 Date To: 21/04/2023	
Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		<p>That Council agree to deal with the item of business not on the agenda item 5.1: Change of Meeting Dates for Te Miromiro – Assurance, Risk and Finance Committee, for the following reasons;</p> <p>a) the newly appointed Chairperson for Te Miromiro Assurance, Risk and Finance is unavailable for two Te Miromiro Assurance, Risk and Finance meetings set by Council at the 15 December 2022 meeting and has requested the dates be changed;</p> <p>b) this item cannot be delayed because the meeting date takes place before the next Council meeting where reports can be presented to Council.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">CARRIED</p>	<p>27 April 2023 10:00am –Huriwai, Aisha The formal meeting calendar has been updated and invites issued. The newly appointed chair has confirmed availability for the new dates.</p>
Council 7/04/2022	Lindvart Park Pavilion, Kaikohe Project	<p>RESOLUTION 2022/19 Moved: Cr John Vujcich Seconded: Cr Ann Court That Council:</p> <p>a) Re-affirm the capital commitment of \$3,226,493 to the Lindvart Park Kaikohe – Sportsville project.</p> <p>b) Approve an increase in operational grant support to Sportsville of \$35,000 from year one of the 2024/2034 Long-Term Plan.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">CARRIED</p>	<p>16 May 2022 1:25pm Baker, Marlema Update from Andy Finch (GM-IAMs), • Detailed design superstructure complete, • Pricing received and currently being reviewed for superstructure and fitout, • Additional Geotech investigation complete – longer piles required under the building (4m to circa 6.5m), settlement risk greater than previous report mitigation being worked through, • Substructure detailed design continuing, • Pricing for substructure received (provisional) subject to detailed design completion, • Civil tendering complete and report to board issued on outcome – awaiting board decision on preferred contractor, recommended contractor is \$30k below budget, • Civil contract to be signed imminently following approval to proceed, • Civil works to begin May 2022, • BC for main building to be lodged in June 2022</p>
Council 22/09/2022	Matauri Bay Wastewater Scheme	<p>RESOLUTION 2022/71 Moved: Mayor John Carter Seconded: Cr Kelly Stratford</p>	<p>27 Apr 2023 4:05pm Huriwai, Aisha Council are engaged with the Barrister working with Cavalli Properties Ltd and are looking to meet in the near future to further discuss.</p>

OUTSTANDING ACTIONS REPORT			
Division: Committee: Officer:		Council	
		Printed: Friday, 21 April 2023 10:19:26 AM Date From: 1/01/2021 Date To: 21/04/2023	
Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		That Council a) Permits Cavalli Properties Ltd to commission the Innoflow wastewater treatment assets at Matauri Bay with Cavalli Properties agreeing to fund all operationalization and operating costs until 1 July 2024. b) Agrees that on the basis of Cavalli Properties experience of operating the Innoflow system, Council will consult with the relevant entities to transfer the operating of the system from Cavalli Properties Ltd from 1 July 2024. CARRIED	
Council 7/04/2022	New Lease for Commerical Property - 13 Homestead Road	RESOLUTION 2022/30 Moved: Cr Ann Court Seconded: Cr Rachel Smith That Council: a) approves a lease for the property at 13 Homestead Road, Kerikeri being Lot 1 DP 86471 to All You Needle Limited at, or as close to market rent, as possible and on standard commercial lease terms. b) approves that the lease shall be for a maximum term of 6 years commencing 1 May 2022 and shall contain a clause that enables Council to terminate the lease giving at least six months' notice should at any time during the term Council require possession of any part or the whole of the property. c) approves that the GM Corporate Services is authorised to negotiate the final rent and terms and conditions of the lease. CARRIED	20 Apr 2023 2:19pm Steen, Tania Deed of Lease now in place with Pure Day Spa with a term of 6 years.

OUTSTANDING ACTIONS REPORT			
Division: Committee: Council Officer:		Printed: Friday, 21 April 2023 10:19:26 AM Date From: 1/01/2021 Date To: 21/04/2023	
Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
Council 24/02/2022	Ngakahu Steering Group Update	RESOLUTION 2022/12 Moved: Cr Mate Radich Seconded: Cr John Vujcich That Council, in receiving the recommendations from the Ngakahu Steering Group and subject to discussion and agreement with the Ngakahu/Ngakohu Whanau Ahuwhenua Trust, agree to; a) obtain the processed and analysed data from the Northland Regional Council sonar soundings of the dam, done in 2017. b) stage the lowering of the dam water level, beginning with a water level drop of 2 metres, once lowered the water level will be maintained at the lower levels. c) staff assist the Ngakahu Steering Group to prepare a report showing a visual presentation, including landscaping, of the preferred option, or options, with a rough order of cost to implement. d) and that further recommendations be brought to the 7 April Council meeting. CARRIED <u>Note:</u> The Potential Decommissioning of Kauri Creek Dam report from John Duder referenced in the report was commissioned by the Ngakahu/Ngakohu Whanau Ahuwhenua Trust.	20 Mar 2023 2:47pm Finch, Andy 1. Request made to NRC re sonar survey of dam. , 2. Staged lowering of dam completed under Blair King's direction., 3. Staff are awaiting confirmation of access to dam to undertake option analysis, 4. Further report to Council cannot be progressed until Item 3 has been completed. 17 Apr 2023 5:40pm Finch, Andy Sonar survey of dam provided to Trust 27-Apr 2023 4:00pm Huriwai, Aisha A report following the workshop held in Kaitaia is being prepared for the June Council meeting.
Council 22/09/2022	Notice of Motion - Rangitane Maritime Development	RESOLUTION 2022/64 Moved: Deputy Mayor Ann Court Seconded: Cr Rachel Smith	17 Mar 2023 11:20am Finch, Andy Update from FNHL- Legislative changes have been passed to remedy the technical issue which precluded an EPA decision on the development application., Minor amendments being made now, and the application being re-lodged. MBIE investment remains.

OUTSTANDING ACTIONS REPORT			
Division: Committee: Council Officer:		Printed: Friday, 21 April 2023 10:19:26 AM Date From: 1/01/2021 Date To: 21/04/2023	
Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		<p>That Council:</p> <p>a) Support the Maritime Facilities Development at Rangitane proceed through to the conclusion of the Resource Consent process.</p> <p>b) Remains committed to the funding Agreement with MBIE and supports an approach be made to MBIE to continue its funding support for the period required to conclude the consenting process</p> <p>EQUAL</p> <p>Mayor John Carter used a casting vote to carry the vote.</p> <p>CARRIED</p> <p>Cr David Clendon tabled correspondence addressed to Rangitane Residents Association. Document number A3908452</p>	
Council 9/02/2023	Parks and Reserves Bylaw - Recommendations for making a new bylaw	<p>RESOLUTION 2023/12</p> <p>Moved: Cr Ann Court Seconded: Cr Mate Radich</p> <p>That Council:</p> <p>a. agree to staff recommendations in the analysis of submissions that:</p> <p>i. in clause 10(3) and 10(4) of the proposed bylaw the line “This restriction does not apply to emergency services” is added.</p> <p>ii. in clause 12, a new sub-clause is added 12(3) that says, “No person shall bring any dog on to any park or reserve or allow any dog in their custody or under their control to remain on any park or reserve that is specified in the</p>	<p>02 Mar 2023 5:12pm Whitsitt, Zac Currently working with Department of Conservation on requirements of s108 of The Reserves Act 1977. Once approval has been acquired from Department of Conservation on behalf of the Minister, determination of commencement date and bylaw coming into effect can take place.</p> <p>17 Apr 2023 11:58am Whitsitt, Zac We are currently working through the process with Department of Conservation on seeking approval under s108 of the Reserves Act 1977 to get Ministerial Approval before bylaw can come into effect.</p>

OUTSTANDING ACTIONS REPORT			
Division: Committee: Officer:		Council	
		Printed: Friday, 21 April 2023 10:19:26 AM Date From: 1/01/2021 Date To: 21/04/2023	
Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		<p>Council's Dog Management Policy as parks or reserves where dogs are not permitted.”</p> <p>iii. the subclauses be renumbered correctly.</p> <p>b. make the Parks and Reserves Bylaw under Section 106 of the Reserves Act 1977 and Section 145 of the Local Government Act 2002</p> <p>c. note that, in accordance with section 108 of the Reserves Act 1977, the bylaw shall not have any force or effect until it is approved by the Minister of Conservation</p> <p>d. delegate to the Mayor the power to determine the commencement date of the bylaw, once approval has been received from the Minister of Conservation.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">CARRIED</p> <p>Note – members raised issue with signage on reserves to educate public regarding bylaws and the need for staff to check content and te reo translations for accuracy.</p>	
Council 9/02/2023	Procurement Plan and Contract Award > \$1m - FNDC Contract 7/22/100 – FNDC Raised Traffic Facilities 2021-24	<p>RESOLUTION 2023/7</p> <p>Moved: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford</p> <p>Seconded: Cr Ann Court</p> <p>That Council:</p> <p>i) acknowledge the approved NTA Procurement Proposal, and,</p> <p>ii) delegate authority to the FNDC Chief Executive Officer (CEO) to award Contract 7/22/100 - FNDC Raised Traffic Facilities 2021-24 to a maximum contract value of \$1,961,000.00 (including contingency) upon satisfactory conclusion of the Tender Evaluation phase, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Supplier Recommendation approval. <input type="checkbox"/> Contract Signing <input type="checkbox"/> Purchase Order approval <p style="text-align: right;">CARRIED</p>	<p>18 Apr 2023 11:26am Wagner, Franz</p> <p>Tender Responses have been received and evaluation is underway. However, the received Lowest Price submission is 8.6% higher than the approved amount to be under CEO delegation (09/02/2023 Council approved Amount (including contingency) of \$1,961,000.00. As such the NTA will investigate whether more funding can get allocated or whether to reduce scope. This former will be presented in paper to council within the next month.</p>

OUTSTANDING ACTIONS REPORT			
Division: Committee: Council Officer:		Printed: Friday, 21 April 2023 10:19:26 AM Date From: 1/01/2021 Date To: 21/04/2023	
Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
Council 9/02/2023	Procurement Plan and Contract Award > \$1m - FNDC Contract 7/23/185 – FNDC Footpath Projects Suite	RESOLUTION 2023/20 Moved: Cr Ann Court Seconded: Cr John Vujcich That Council uplift the Procurement plan and contract award . \$1M – FNDC Contract 7/23/185 – FNDC footpath projects suite 03 Report. And that Council a) acknowledge the approved NTA Procurement Proposal, and, b) delegate authority to the FNDC Chief Executive Officer (CEO) to award Contract 7/23/185 - FNDC Footpath Projects Suite 3 to a maximum contract value of \$2,747,000.00 including contingency upon satisfactory conclusion of the Tender Evaluation phase, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Supplier Recommendation approval. <input type="checkbox"/> Contract Signing <input type="checkbox"/> Purchase Order approval 	18 Apr 2023 11:11am Wagner, Franz Cr. Felicity Foy questioned the scope of the footpath projects, in particular why the following 2 were not included: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Footpath on Kaitaia Awaroa Road (Pukepoto), Priority 8, • Footpath on Kaitaia Awaroa Road (Kaitaia), Priority 9, As per CB (Community Board) prioritisation, the respective cost estimates and insufficient availability of funds, these two projects could not be included in this PP (Procurement Plan)., Therefore the NTA has removed them from this PP (Procurement Plan). The design of these will be held until year3 and NTA will revisit amount of surplus funds projected at that time. , The NTA has however included the footpath enabling works of these two projects in the FNDC Contract 7/21/216 - HRRR Corridor Safety Treatments & HRI Intersection Safety Treatments, which is in the process of being awarded to the Maintenance Contract, commencement of which is anticipated June 2023. This will significantly reduce the costs associated with the physical works for these two projects. , Cr. Felicity Foy was not entirely satisfied with this. In solving this impasse, Andy offered to share with Crs the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) tender pricing outcome , b) any remaining surplus budget, c) and indicate programme for delivery of the two remaining footpaths, Tendering has been delayed till July 23 due to complexity of footpaths in BOI ward that form part of this PP. Once tenders have been received and enabling works for Kaitaia Awaroa Road (Pukepoto), Priority 8 and Kaitaia Awaroa Road (Kaitaia), Priority 9 have been completed, the data will be made available to Andy to disseminate to Cr. Felicity Foy.
Council 1/07/2021	Proposal to Construct an Erosion Protection Structure on Council Owned Reserve, Omapere	RESOLUTION 2021/51 Moved: Cr John Vujcich Seconded: Cr Dave Collard That Council: a) approves the construction of, and associated occupation with, an erosion protection structure on Far North District Council owned local purpose reserved legally described as Lot 5 DP196729; and	07 Nov 2022 2:35pm Baker, Marlema - Reallocation Action reassigned to Swanepoel, George by Baker, Marlema - Beverly Mitchell asked for this action item to be assigned to you and/or Inna 16 Mar 2023 1:06pm Pulham, Jamie-Lee Please provide an update before 17 March for upcoming Council meeting

OUTSTANDING ACTIONS REPORT			
Division: Committee: Officer:		Council	
		Printed: Friday, 21 April 2023 10:19:26 AM Date From: 1/01/2021 Date To: 21/04/2023	
Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		<p>b) approval is provided subject to a memorandum of encumbrance being recorded on the titles of Lot 1 DP196729 and Lot 1 DP310507 and that the encumbrance records the agreement that the owners of those properties:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) bear full responsibility for the maintenance, repair, removal of the seawall (if required) during its lifetime, and end of its lifetime. ii) incur cost of the agreement construction and registration against title. iii) notify FNDC of any variation or modification of the erosion protection structure <p>To avoid doubt, approval is given both within Council's capacity as the administering body of the reserve and an affected person within the meaning of Section 95 of the Resource Management Act 1991.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CARRIED</p> <p>Note: need to include climate change and erosion as part of the Reserves and Parks Policy review.</p> <p>At 2:30 pm, Cr Kelly Stratford left the meeting. At 2:32 pm, Cr Kelly Stratford returned to the meeting.</p>	
Council 22/09/2022	Request for Encumbrance over Esplanade Reserve, Puketona Road	<p>RESOLUTION 2022/72</p> <p>Moved: Mayor John Carter Seconded: Deputy Mayor Ann Court</p> <p>That Council approve the granting of an encumbrance pursuant to the Reserves Act 1977 on Local Purpose Esplanade Reserve Lot 3 DP 142939 for the purpose of enabling the privately funded</p>	<p>18 Jan 2023 9:19am Norton, Graham Ted Wihongi has been working with the relevant Hapu groups and the residents. Progress has been slow due to differing views within the Hapu but some positive progress has been made recently.</p> <p>18 Apr 2023 9:56am Norton, Graham Action Completed - residents advised preliminary Hapu engagement has been completed and that they can now engage their legal counsel to approach the FNDC legal team in respect to registering the encumbrance.</p>

OUTSTANDING ACTIONS REPORT			
Division: Committee: Council Officer:		Printed: Friday, 21 April 2023 10:19:26 AM Date From: 1/01/2021 Date To: 21/04/2023	
Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		construction of an erosion control device that satisfies both FNDC and NRC requirements. CARRIED	
Council 20/12/2022	Road Maintenance of the upper section of Road - Peninsula Parade, Hihi	RESOLUTION 2022/95 Moved: Cr Ann Court Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford That Council: a) Notes the Northland Transportation Alliance Report dated 8th November 2022 – Road Maintenance of the upper section of Road – Peninsula Parade, Hihi b) Approves Option 2: Confirm the inclusion of Peninsula Parade RP517-810m in the schedule of FNDC-maintained roads at the cost to Council to bring it up to standard c) Approves unbudgeted capital expenditure of \$40,000 to bring Peninsula Parade RP517-810m to an appropriate maintenance standard d) Notes the risk of setting a precedent for the request for upgrading other unformed legal roads across the District. CARRIED	23 Mar 2023 9:00am Jordan, Cushla The end section (293m) of Peninsula Parade has been added to RAMM., The upgrade works have not started due to contractor resources busy with the storm event and other construction works that are currently in progress. The work has been programmed to end of April 2023, once resources are available.
Council 11/08/2022	Russell Landfill Options Report	RESOLUTION 2022/61 Moved: Deputy Mayor Ann Court Seconded: Cr Kelly Stratford That Council: a) approve in principle, the permanent closure of Russell Landfill (Option One).	

OUTSTANDING ACTIONS REPORT			
Division: Committee: Officer:		Council	
		Printed: Friday, 21 April 2023 10:19:26 AM Date From: 1/01/2021 Date To: 21/04/2023	
Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		b) approve staff commence the resource consent application Northland Regional Council to close the Russell Landfill c) request staff bring back to Council the terms of the resource consent and investment required to close the landfill d) approve staff commence the community consultation process and report to Council the outcome of that consultation e) delegate to the Chief Executive, or his nominee, the negotiation, agreement and signing of contract variations with Northland Waste Ltd to provide on-going transport and disposal of waste from the Russell facility whilst Council progress the resource consent and consultation process.	<p>04 Nov 2022 8:09am George, Tania Staff are seeking a short-term consent to allow the discharges from the landfill to continue until the closure concept (timing, management, monitoring etc) is understood. Once that information is available work can begin on resource consents required for the closure and consultation can start., Staff have received a draft proposal from PDP to develop the closure plan with a cost of around \$200K (includes \$50K subcontractor fees for bore drilling etc), Once budget is available, this work will likely span the order of 8-12 months given the need for new monitoring positions and seasonal baseline monitoring., This project has been put forward on the "better off fund list" and we are awaiting a decision as to whether this will be approved.</p> <p>18 Apr 2023 11:14am Panday, Joshna - Reallocation Action reassigned to Johnson, Kevin by Panday, Joshna - Reallocation from Louise Wilson</p>
		CARRIED	
Council 9/02/2023	Stormwater Issues 323 State Highway 10 - Cable Bay	RESOLUTION 2023/4 Moved: Cr Mate Radich Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford That Council approves expenditure of up to \$300,000 to undertake a project to decommission the existing stormwater reticulation from the property located at 323 State Highway 10 and install new reticulation into the State Highway 10 (legal description Lot 2 DP 85116).	<p>06 Mar 2023 1:24pm George, Tania The physical works package has been forwarded to Far North Waters for delivery. This action to be reassigned to Far North Waters.</p> <p>19 Apr 2023 8:16am Boye, Philippa FNW are now managing this capital project., 1. Rip Rap open drain at the bottom of the hill leading to the beach outfall is 90% complete – just needs some tidy up., 2. Traffic Management was approved & arrived on Thursday last week, planning can now proceed with fixed dates, 3. At this point FNW are planning on a Monday 1st May start for main works.</p>
		CARRIED	
Council 6/04/2023	Temporary Road Closure – Cruz'n the Bayz	RESOLUTION 2023/34 Moved: Cr John Vujcich Seconded: Cr Felicity Foy	

OUTSTANDING ACTIONS REPORT			
Division: Committee: Council Officer:		Printed: Friday, 21 April 2023 10:19:26 AM Date From: 1/01/2021 Date To: 21/04/2023	
Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
		That Council approves the proposed temporary road closures to accommodate the safe operation of the Cruz'n the Bayz event. CARRIED	
Council 6/04/2023	Temporary Road Closure – International Rally of Whangarei	RESOLUTION 2023/35 Moved: Cr Tāmati Rākena Seconded: Cr John Vujcich That Council a) approves the proposed temporary road closure to accommodate the safe operation of the International Rally of Whangarei. b) requests that the event organisers change the name of the rally to be more inclusive of the location in the Far North as well. CARRIED	
Council 20/12/2022	Turner Centre Stormwater Catchment	RESOLUTION 2022/94 Moved: Cr Tāmati Rākena Seconded: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford That Council: a) notes the storm water flooding risk within the Turner Centre sub-catchment b) approves a budget of \$200,000 to progress a design to mitigate this risk through a future physical works contract c) approves the direct appointment of Trine Kel to undertake the design work. CARRIED	12 Jan 2023 11:37am Finch, Andy Offer of Service requested. To be reviewed once received. 16 Mar 2023 3:42pm Finch, Andy Trine Kel alongside Cook Costello appointed to progress design. Topographical survey organised. Work progressing for a design completion second half of year. 17 Apr 2023 5:41pm Finch, Andy Design of Stormwater mitigation programmed to be completed by August 2023. No further updates planned until this work is complete.

OUTSTANDING ACTIONS REPORT			
Division: Committee: Council Officer:		Printed: Friday, 21 April 2023 10:19:26 AM Date From: 1/01/2021 Date To: 21/04/2023	
Meeting	Title	Resolution	Notes
Council 6/04/2023	Wastewater Drainage Bylaw Review	RESOLUTION 2023/33 Moved: Kōwhai - Deputy Mayor Kelly Stratford Seconded: Cr Hilda Halkyard-Harawira That Council defer the review of the Wastewater Drainage Bylaw under section 158 of the Local Government Act 2002 as amended by section 25, Part 6, Schedule 5, of the Three Waters Entities Act 2022. CARRIED <i>Note: That Crs Foy and Court's questions be sent to the CE for response.</i>	

8 TE WĀHANGA TŪMATAITI / PUBLIC EXCLUDED**RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC****RECOMMENDATION**

THAT THE PUBLIC BE EXCLUDED FROM THE FOLLOWING PARTS OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THIS MEETING.

THE GENERAL SUBJECT MATTER OF EACH MATTER TO BE CONSIDERED WHILE THE PUBLIC IS EXCLUDED, THE REASON FOR PASSING THIS RESOLUTION IN RELATION TO EACH MATTER, AND THE SPECIFIC GROUNDS UNDER SECTION 48 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT OFFICIAL INFORMATION AND MEETINGS ACT 1987 FOR THE PASSING OF THIS RESOLUTION ARE AS FOLLOWS:

GENERAL SUBJECT OF EACH MATTER TO BE CONSIDERED	REASON FOR PASSING THIS RESOLUTION IN RELATION TO EACH MATTER	GROUND(S) UNDER SECTION 48 FOR THE PASSING OF THIS RESOLUTION
8.1 - CONFIRMATION OF PREVIOUS MINUTES - PUBLIC EXCLUDED	<p>S7(2)(A) - THE WITHHOLDING OF THE INFORMATION IS NECESSARY TO PROTECT THE PRIVACY OF NATURAL PERSONS, INCLUDING THAT OF DECEASED NATURAL PERSONS</p> <p>S7(2)(B)(II) - THE WITHHOLDING OF THE INFORMATION IS NECESSARY TO PROTECT INFORMATION WHERE THE MAKING AVAILABLE OF THE INFORMATION WOULD BE LIKELY UNREASONABLY TO PREJUDICE THE COMMERCIAL POSITION OF THE PERSON WHO SUPPLIED OR WHO IS THE SUBJECT OF THE INFORMATION</p> <p>S7(2)(F)(I) - FREE AND FRANK EXPRESSION OF OPINIONS BY OR BETWEEN OR TO MEMBERS OR OFFICERS OR EMPLOYEES OF ANY LOCAL AUTHORITY</p> <p>S7(2)(H) - THE WITHHOLDING OF THE INFORMATION IS NECESSARY TO ENABLE COUNCIL TO CARRY OUT, WITHOUT PREJUDICE OR DISADVANTAGE, COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES</p>	S48(1)(A)(I) - THE PUBLIC CONDUCT OF THE RELEVANT PART OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE MEETING WOULD BE LIKELY TO RESULT IN THE DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION FOR WHICH GOOD REASON FOR WITHHOLDING WOULD EXIST UNDER SECTION 6 OR SECTION 7
8.2 - MANGONUI WATERFRONT DEVELOPMENT- BOARDWALK EXTENSION AND MILL BAY JETTY	S7(2)(B)(II) - THE WITHHOLDING OF THE INFORMATION IS NECESSARY TO PROTECT INFORMATION WHERE THE MAKING AVAILABLE OF THE INFORMATION WOULD BE LIKELY UNREASONABLY TO	S48(1)(A)(I) - THE PUBLIC CONDUCT OF THE RELEVANT PART OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE MEETING WOULD BE LIKELY TO RESULT IN THE DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION FOR WHICH GOOD REASON FOR

	PREJUDICE THE COMMERCIAL POSITION OF THE PERSON WHO SUPPLIED OR WHO IS THE SUBJECT OF THE INFORMATION	WITHHOLDING WOULD EXIST UNDER SECTION 6 OR SECTION 7
8.3 - KERIKERI SQUASH COURTS - VARIATION TO CONTRACT OVER \$1 MILLION	<p>S7(2)(H) - THE WITHHOLDING OF THE INFORMATION IS NECESSARY TO ENABLE COUNCIL TO CARRY OUT, WITHOUT PREJUDICE OR DISADVANTAGE, COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES</p> <p>S7(2)(I) - THE WITHHOLDING OF THE INFORMATION IS NECESSARY TO ENABLE COUNCIL TO CARRY ON, WITHOUT PREJUDICE OR DISADVANTAGE, NEGOTIATIONS (INCLUDING COMMERCIAL AND INDUSTRIAL NEGOTIATIONS)</p>	S48(1)(A)(I) - THE PUBLIC CONDUCT OF THE RELEVANT PART OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE MEETING WOULD BE LIKELY TO RESULT IN THE DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION FOR WHICH GOOD REASON FOR WITHHOLDING WOULD EXIST UNDER SECTION 6 OR SECTION 7
8.4 INTERIM CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER APPOINTMENT	<p>S7(2)(H) - THE WITHHOLDING OF THE INFORMATION IS NECESSARY TO ENABLE COUNCIL TO CARRY OUT, WITHOUT PREJUDICE OR DISADVANTAGE, COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES</p> <p>S7(2)(I) - THE WITHHOLDING OF THE INFORMATION IS NECESSARY TO ENABLE COUNCIL TO CARRY ON, WITHOUT PREJUDICE OR DISADVANTAGE, NEGOTIATIONS (INCLUDING COMMERCIAL AND INDUSTRIAL NEGOTIATIONS)</p>	S48(1)(A)(I) - THE PUBLIC CONDUCT OF THE RELEVANT PART OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE MEETING WOULD BE LIKELY TO RESULT IN THE DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION FOR WHICH GOOD REASON FOR WITHHOLDING WOULD EXIST UNDER SECTION 6 OR SECTION 7

9 KARAKIA WHAKAMUTUNGA / CLOSING PRAYER

10 TE KAPINGA HUI / MEETING CLOSE